VIENNA SYMPHONIC LIBRARY

Vienna Instruments
Woodwinds II

Mapping Documentation

Piccolo
Flute II
Alto Flute
Oboe I
English Horn I + II
Clarinet in Eb
Bass clarinet
Contrabassoon

VIENNA SYMPHONIC LIBRARY

Contents

Introduction 10
- **Patch information 10**
- **Matrix information 10**
- **Preset information 10**
- **Library updates 10**
- **Articulations 11**
- **Abbreviations 16**
  - Instruments 16
  - Articulations and other abbreviations 16
- **The orchestra 17**
- **Pitch 17**

31 Piccolo 18
- Description 18
- Sound characteristics 18
- Combination with other instruments 18
- **Patches 19**
  - 01 SHORT + LONG NOTES 19
  - 02 DYNAMICS 20
  - 03 FLATTER + TRILLS 21
  - 10 PERF INTERVAL 22
  - 11 PERF INTERVAL FAST 22
  - 12 PERF TRILL 23
  - 13 PERF REPETITION 23
  - 14 FAST REPETITION 24
  - 15 GRACE NOTES 24
  - 16 SCALE RUNS 25
    - Legato major 26
    - Legato minor 26
    - Legato special 26
  - 17 ARPEGGIOS 27
    - Legato diminished 27
    - Legato diminished fast 27
    - Legato major 27
    - Legato major fast 27
    - Legato minor 28
    - Legato minor fast 28
    - Staccato diminished 28
    - Staccato diminished fast 28
    - Staccato major 28
    - Staccato major fast 29
    - Staccato minor 29
    - Staccato minor fast 29
  - 18 MORDENTS 29
  - 98 RESOURCES 30
    - 02 Long Notes - Single Layer 30
    - 03 Perf Speed variation 30
  - 99 RELEASE 30

Matrices **32**
Matrix - LEVEL 1 32
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced 32
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard 33
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions 34
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase 35
Presets **38**

33 Flute II **39**
Description 39
Range and notation 39
Sound characteristics 39
Combination with other instruments 39
Patches **40**
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES 40
02 DYNAMICS 41
03 FLATTER + TRILLS 42
10 PERF INTERVAL 43
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST 44
12 PERF TRILL 44
13 PERF REPETITION 44
14 FAST REPETITION 45
15 GRACE NOTES 46
16 SCALE RUNS 48
Legato major 48
Legato minor 48
Special 48
17 ARPEGGIOS 49
Legato diminished fast 49
Legato major fast 49
Legato minor fast 49
Staccato diminished 49
Staccato diminished fast 50
Staccato major 50
Staccato major fast 50
Staccato minor 50
Staccato minor fast 50
98 RESOURCES 50
01 Perf Rep dyn 51
02 Long Notes - Single Layer 51
03 Perf Speed variation 51
99 RELEASE 52
Matrices **53**
Matrix - LEVEL 1 53
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced 53
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard 54
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions 55
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase 56
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel 58
Presets **60**

34 Alto Flute **61**
Description 61
Range and notation 61
Sound characteristics 61

Combination with other instruments . . . 61
Patches . . . 62
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES 62
02 DYNAMICS 63
03 FLATTER + TRILLS 64
10 PERF INTERVAL 65
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST 65
12 PERF TRILL 65
13 PERF REPETITION 66
14 GRACE NOTES 66
98 RESOURCES . . . 68
01 Perf Rep dyn . . . 68
02 Long Notes - Single Layer . . . 69
03 Perf Speed variation . . . 69
99 RELEASE . . . 69
Matrices . . . 70
Matrix - LEVEL 1 . . . 70
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced . . . 70
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard . . . 71
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions . . . 72
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase . . . 73
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel . . . 73
Presets . . . 74

35 Oboe I . . . 75
Description . . . 75
Range and notation . . . 75
Sound characteristics . . . 75
Combination with other instruments . . . 75
Patches . . . 76
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES 76
02 DYNAMICS 77
03 FLATTER + TRILLS 79
10 PERF INTERVAL 80
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST 81
12 PERF TRILL 81
13 PERF REPETITION 82
14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION 83
15 GRACE NOTES 84
16 SCALE RUNS . . . 86
Legato major . . . 86
Legato minor . . . 86
Special . . . 86
17 ARPEGGIOS . . . 87
Legato diminished . . . 87
Legato diminished fast . . . 87
Legato major . . . 87
Legato major fast . . . 87
18 MORDENTS 88
98 RESOURCES . . . 88
01 Perf Rep dyn . . . 89
02 Long Notes - Single Layer . . . 89
03 Perf Speed variation . . . 90
99 RELEASE . . . 90

Matrices **91**
Matrix - LEVEL 1 91
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced 91
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard 92
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions 94
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase 95
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel 96
Presets **98**

37 English Horn I **99**
Description 99
Range and notation 99
Sound characteristics 99
Combination with other instruments 99
Patches **100**
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES 100
02 DYNAMICS 101
03 FLATTER + TRILLS 103
10 PERF INTERVAL 104
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST 105
12 PERF TRILL 105
13 PERF REPETITION 105
14 GRACE NOTES 107
15 SCALE RUNS 108
Legato major 108
Legato minor 109
Special 109
98 RESOURCES 109
01 Perf Rep dyn 109
02 Long Notes - Single Layer 110
03 Perf Speed variation 110
99 RELEASE 111
Matrices **112**
Matrix - LEVEL 1 112
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced 112
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard 113
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions 115
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase 115
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel 116
Presets **119**

38 English Horn II **120**
Patches **120**
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES 120
02 DYNAMICS 121
03 FLATTER + TRILLS 122
10 PERF INTERVAL 124
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST 124
12 PERF TRILL 124
13 PERF REPETITION 125
14 GRACE NOTES 126
98 RESOURCES 128
01 Perf Rep dyn 128
02 Long Notes - Single Layer 129
03 Perf Speed variation 129

99 RELEASE . . . 129
Matrices . . . 130
Matrix - LEVEL 1 . . . 130
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced . . . 130
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard . . . 131
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions . . . 133
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase . . . 133
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel . . . 134
Presets . . . 135

39 Clarinet-Eb . . . 136
Patches . . . 136
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES 136
02 DYNAMICS 137
03 FLATTER + TRILLS 139
10 PERF INTERVAL 140
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST 140
12 PERF TRILL 141
13 PERF REPETITION 141
14 FAST REPETITION 142
15 GRACE NOTES 142
98 RESOURCES . . . 144
01 Perf Rep dyn . . . 144
02 Long Notes - Single Layer . . . 145
03 Perf Speed variation . . . 145
99 RELEASE . . . 146
Matrices . . . 146
Matrix - LEVEL 1 . . . 146
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced . . . 147
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard . . . 147
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions . . . 149
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase . . . 150
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel . . . 150
Presets . . . 152

41 Bass Clarinet. . . . 153
Description . . . 153
Range and notation. . . . 153
Sound characteristics . . . 153
Combination with other instruments . . . 153
Patches . . . 154
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES 154
02 DYNAMICS 155
03 FLATTER + TRILLS 156
10 PERF INTERVAL 157
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST 157
12 PERF TRILL 158
13 PERF REPETITION 158
14 SCALE RUNS . . . 159
Legato major . . . 159
Legato minor . . . 159
Special . . . 159
98 RESOURCES . . . 160
01 Perf Rep dyn . . . 160
02 Long Notes - Single Layer . . . 160

03 Perf Speed variation . . . 161
99 RELEASE . . . 161
Matrices . . . 162
Matrix - LEVEL 1 . . . 162
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced . . . 162
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard . . . 163
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions . . . 164
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase . . . 165
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel . . . 166
Presets . . . 167

43 Contra Bassoon . . . 168
Description . . . 168
Range and notation. . . . 168
Sound characteristics . . . 168
Combination with other instruments . . . 168
Patches . . . 169
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES 169
02 DYNAMICS 170
03 FLATTER 172
10 PERF INTERVAL 172
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST 173
12 PERF TRILL 173
13 PERF REPETITION 173
14 GRACE NOTES 175
98 RESOURCES . . . 176
01 Perf Rep dyn . . . 176
02 Long Notes - Single Layer . . . 177
03 Perf Speed variation . . . 177
99 RELEASE . . . 178
Matrices . . . 178
Matrix - LEVEL 1 . . . 178
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced . . . 178
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard . . . 179
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions . . . 180
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase . . . 181
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel . . . 181
Presets . . . 183

Appendix 1 – Scale and Arpeggio Layouts and Ranges . . . 184
Scale runs - major . . . 184
Scale runs - minor. . . . 185
Arpeggios – major. . . . 186
Arpeggios – minor. . . . 187
Piccolo scale and arpeggio ranges . . . 188
Octave runs . . . 188
Arpeggios . . . 188
Flute II scale and arpeggio ranges . . . 189
Octave runs . . . 189
Arpeggios . . . 190
Oboe I scale and arpeggio ranges . . . 191
Octave runs . . . 191
Arpeggios . . . 191

English Horn I scale ranges . . . 191
Octave runs . . . 191
Bass Clarinet scale ranges . . . 192
Octave runs . . . 192

Appendix 2 – Vienna Instruments PRO II Matrices and Presets . . . 193
Introduction . . . 193
Update Installation – DVD Collections . . . 193
General Information . . . 193
Single Instrument Matrices . . . 194
"MATRIX – VI PRO 2" . . . 194
"01_basic" – The Allround Matrix . . . 195
"02_leg-speed" (resp. "glissando-speed") – Tweakable Intervals . . . 195
"03_runs-leg_major" – Major runs on Speed . . . 196
"04_runs-leg_minor" – Minor runs on Speed . . . 196
"05_runs-special" – Special Scale runs on Speed . . . 196
"11 repetitions" – Repetitions without restrictions . . . 197
"12 repetition-Dyn" – Dynamite Dynamics . . . 198
"21 runs+phr key" – Diatonic Runs & Phrases . . . 199
"22 runs+phr whl" – Whole-tone Runs & Phrases . . . 199
"23 runs+phr chr" – Chromatic Runs & Phrases . . . 199
"24 runs+phr key ext" . . . 199
"25 runs+phr whl ext" . . . 200
"26 runs+phr chr ext" . . . 200
"31 perf-trills" – Thrilling Trills . . . 200
"32 arpeggios" – Fantastic Four String Arpeggios . . . 201
Single Instrument Presets . . . 202
Chord Matrices . . . 204
Woodwind MATRIX Files . . . 204
Brass MATRIX Files . . . 204
Chord Matrices . . . 206
"01 Chords (8)" . . . 206
"02 Chords (3)" . . . 206
"03 Chords (5)" . . . 206
"04 Chords (7+8)" . . . 207
"05 Chords (8) Ext" . . . 207
"06 Chords (3) Ext" . . . 207
"07 Chords (5) Ext" . . . 207
"08 Chords (7+8) Ext" . . . 207
"11 Cho-rep (8)" . . . 208
"12 Cho-rep (3)" . . . 208
"13 Cho-rep (5)" . . . 208
"14 Cho-rep (7+8)" . . . 208
"15 Cho-repDyn (8)" . . . 209
"16 Cho-repDyn (3)" . . . 209
"17 Cho-repDyn (5)" . . . 209
"18 Cho-repDyn (7+8)" . . . 209
"21 Cho-Run key" . . . 210
"22 Cho-Run whl" . . . 210
"23 Cho-Run chr" . . . 210
"24 Cho-Run key Ext" . . . 210
"25 Cho-Run whl Ext" . . . 210
"26 Cho-Run chr Ext" . . . 211
"31 Cho-Phr key" . . . 211
"32 Cho-Phr whl" . . . 211

"33 Cho-Phr chr" 211
"34 Cho-Phr key Ext" 211
"35 Cho-Phr whl Ext" 212
"36 Cho-Phr chr Ext" 212
"41 Cho-trem" 212
Chord Presets 213
Preset "Chords Std Set" 213
Preset "Chords Full Set" 214

Introduction

This document contains the mapping list for the Woodwinds II Collection of Vienna Instruments. You will find in it a comprehensive survey of the articulations/patches for the Standard and the Extended Libraries of each instrument, a listing of abbreviations, and the mapping list proper which gives details for every Patch, Matrix, and Preset in the collection.

Patch information

The Patch information includes articulation type, playing range, number of samples used, RAM requirements, the number of velocity layers and alternations, AB switching possibilities, etc., as well as Patch specific information if necessary.

Where the type of articulation requires a special mapping (e.g., natural harmonics patches), the mapping layout will be shown in a detailed graphic.

Major and minor runs are always mapped to the keys of their scale, as are **arpeggios** to the keys of the broken chord played. **Grace notes** and **mordents** are mapped to their target note, i.e., the note the articulation ends with. Due to their nature, all **upward and downward articulations** (e.g., fixed glissandos and octave runs) have different mapping ranges – the upward movements ending the involved interval below the Patch's upper mapping range, while downward movements end the interval above its lower mapping range. (Please note that not all of the articulations mentioned above may be contained in your Collection.)

Matrix information

Each Matrix listing contains information regarding the Patches used for the Matrix, the number of horizontal and vertical dimensions, and switching properties. A mapping table shows the Cell positions for each of the Matrix' Patches.

A/B switching normally is set to A0 for upward/crescendo, and B0 for downward/diminuendo. However, some bass instruments go below that range so that the A/B keys have to be adapted accordingly. For example, the A/B switches for double bass are A0 and A#0 because the instrument's lower range extends to B0.

In order to facilitate working with **MIDI controller switches** like the Modulation wheel, the switching positions are not distributed equally across the controller range if they control more than two Matrix rows or columns; generally, the switching range will be narrower at the extreme positions because they are easy to set, and wider in the middle where it is harder to find the desired setting.

Speed controller switches naturally are adjusted to the Patches involved, and have been tested carefully as to their playability. However, if you find that they do not fit your playing, or want to try out other settings, you can change this as well as any other controller settings in the **Map Control** tab of the *Vienna Instruments* player's Advanced View, and save the result in your Custom Matrix folder.

Preset information

The Preset information lists the Matrices used in the Preset as well as its keyswitches. All other information can be gathered from the Matrix and Patch listings, so there's not really much to say here. Please note that the Matrices of a Preset can also be switched with MIDI Program Changes (VI: 1–12; VI PRO: 1–127) instead of keyboard notes, and if you like to keep your keyboard free for playing instead of switching, you can disable Preset keyswitching and only use MIDI Program Changes. Vienna Instruments PRO also allows you to define a MIDI Control for Preset keyswitching.

Library updates

If you purchased your Instrument Collection via download or on the *Vienna Hard Drive*, all previous library updates will already be included; if you own a DVD Collection, you can download the updates from your personal User Area. A general description of *Vienna Instruments PRO 2* Matrices and Presets included in these updates can be found in the Appendix "Vienna Instruments PRO 2 Matrices and Presets" on page 193.

Articulations

Instrument/Group	Level 1 (Standard) content	Level 2 (Extended) content
31 Piccolo		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Sustained with normal and progressive vibrato	Portato medium with and without vibrato Portato long with vibrato Sustained with vibrato, var. 2
02 DYNAMICS	pfp with vibrato, 6 sec. fpf with vibrato, 5 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato	Strong dynamics with vibrato 2, 3, and 5 sec. Strong dynamics without vibrato, 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec. Sforzato with vibrato, var. 2 and 3
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing Trills, minor and major 2nd	Trills, minor and major 3rd, 4th
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Lyric legato Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato slow, portato fast, staccato	Legato medium and fast, portato slow and medium
14 FAST REPETITION		Staccato, 9 repetitions, 150–180, 200, and 220 BPM
15 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down
16 SCALE RUNS		Octave runs Legato, major and minor from C to B key Chromatic and whole tone Up and down
17 ARPEGGIOS		Arpeggios Legato and staccato Diminished, major and minor from C to B key Up and down 2 speeds for all
18 MORDENTS		Mordents, var. 1–6
33 Flute II		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Sustained with and without vibrato	Portato medium Portato long with and without vibrato
02 DYNAMICS	crescendo-diminuendo, 2 and 4 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato without vibrato	Medium dynamics with vibrato 2 and 3 sec. Medium dynamics without vibrato, 1.5, 2, and 3 sec. Strong dynamics without vibrato, 4 and 6 sec. pfp, 8 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing normal and dynamics Trills normal, minor and major 2nd	Trills, minor and major 3rd, 4th Trills dynamics, minor 2nd to minor 3rd
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato slow, portato and staccato	Legato fast

Instrument/Group	Level 1 (Standard) content	Level 2 (Extended) content
		Dynamics for legato repetitions
14 FAST REPETITION		Staccato, 9 repetitions, 160 to 210 BPM Staccato triplets, 12 repetitions, 130 to 160 BPM
15 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down
16 SCALE RUNS		Octave runs Legato, major and minor from C to B key Chromatic and whole tone Up and down
17 ARPEGGIOS		Arpeggios Legato and staccato Diminished, major and minor from C to B key Up and down 2 speeds for staccato arpeggios
34 Alto Flute		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Sustained with and without vibrato	Portato medium with and without vibrato Portato long with vibrato Sustained with progressive vibrato
02 DYNAMICS	Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 3 and 5 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato	Medium dynamics with vibrato, 2, and 3 sec. Strong dynamics with vibrato, 5 sec. Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 8 sec. Sforzatissimo with vibrato
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing normal and crescendo Trills normal, minor and major 2nd	Trills dynamics, minor and major 2nd
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato, portato and staccato	Dynamics for all repetitions
14 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down
35 Oboe I		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Sustained with progressive and without vibrato	Portato medium Portato long with vibrato Portato long without vibrato, normal and soft attack
02 DYNAMICS	Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 6 sec.; no vibrato, 2 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato without vibrato	Strong dynamics with vibrato, 3 and 5 sec. Medium dynamics without vibrato, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, 6 sec. Strong dynamics without vibrato, 4 and 6 sec. pfp without vibrato, 3, 4, 6, 8 sec. fpf without vibrato, 4 and 6 sec. Sforzatissimo without vibrato
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing normal and crescendo Trills normal, minor and major 2nd	Trills, minor and major 3rd Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd Dynamics for all trills
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato, without vibrato	Legato, progressive vibrato Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave

Instrument/Group	Level 1 (Standard) content	Level 2 (Extended) content
		Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast	Legato medium and fast, portato slow and medium, staccato slow Dynamics for all repetitions
14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION		1 and 2 upbeats Slow and fast Normal and dynamics
15 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down Mapped to target note
16 SCALE RUNS		Octave runs Legato major, C to B key Legato minor, C to B key Chromatic and whole tone Up and down
17 ARPEGGIOS		Arpeggios, legato Diminished, major from C to B key Up and down 2 speeds for all
18 MORDENTS		Mordents, legato Up and down 6 variations each
37 English Horn I		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Sustained with and without vibrato	Portato long with vibrato Portato long without vibrato, hard and soft attack
02 DYNAMICS	Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.; no vibrato, 2 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato	Medium dynamics with vibrato, 3 sec. Strong dynamics with vibrato, 5 sec. Medium dynamics without vibrato, 1, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, 6 sec. Strong dynamics without vibrato, 4 and 6 sec. pfp without vibrato, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10 sec. fpf without vibrato, 4 and 6 sec. Sforzatissimo
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing normal and crescendo Trills constant speed, minor and major 2nd	Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd Dynamics for all trills
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato without vibrato	Legato with vibrato Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast	Legato fast, portato slow, staccato slow Dynamics for all repetitions
14 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down
15 SCALE RUNS		Octave runs Major and minor, C to B key Chromatic and whole tone

Instrument/Group	Level 1 (Standard) content	Level 2 (Extended) content
		Up and down
38 English Horn II		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Sustained with normal and progressive vibrato	Portato medium Portato long with vibrato, normal and pressed attack Portato long without vibrato
02 DYNAMICS	Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 2 and 4 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato	Medium dynamics with vibrato, 2, 3, 4 sec. Strong dynamics with vibrato, 4 sec. Strong dynamics without vibrato, 2, 3, 4 sec. pfp with vibrato, 8 sec. pfp without vibrato, 3, 5, 8 sec. Sforzatissimo
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing normal and dynamics Trills constant speed, minor and major 2nd	Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd Dynamics for all trills
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast	Legato fast, portato slow, staccato slow Dynamics for all repetitions
14 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down
39 Clarinet-Eb		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Portato long with hard attack Sustained without vibrato	Portato medium Portato long with normal and soft attack
02 DYNAMICS	Crescendo-diminuendo, 2 and 4 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato	Light dynamics, 1.5 and 2 sec. Medium dynamics, 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec. Strong dynamics, 2, 3, 4, and 6 sec. pfp 3, 6, 8 sec. Sforzatissimo
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing normal and crescendo Trills, minor and major 2nd	Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd Dynamics for all trills
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast	Legato fast, portato slow, staccato slow Dynamics for all repetitions
14 FAST REPETITION		Staccato, 9 repetitions, 140 to 180 BPM Normal and dynamics
15 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down

Instrument/Group	Level 1 (Standard) content	Level 2 (Extended) content
41 Bass Clarinet		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Sustained with and without vibrato	Portato medium
02 DYNAMICS	Crescendo-diminuendo, 2 and 4 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato	Medium dynamics 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec. Strong dynamics, 3, 4, and 6 sec. pfp, 3, 6, 8, 10 sec. Sforzatissimo
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing Trills, minor and major 2nd	Trills dynamics
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato, portato, staccato	Dynamics for all repetitions
14 SCALE RUNS		Octave runs Major and minor, C to B key Chromatic and whole tone Up and down
43 Contra Bassoon		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Sustained with and without vibrato	Portato medium Portato long with and without vibrato Low effect tones
02 DYNAMICS	Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 2 and 4 sec. Fortepiano and Sforzato	Medium dynamics with vibrato, 2, 3, and 5 sec. Medium dynamics without vibrato, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, and 6 sec. Strong dynamics without vibrato, 3, 4, and 6 sec. Crescendo-diminuendo, 1.5, 3, and 6 sec. Sforzatissimo
03 FLATTER	Flutter tonguing, normal and crescendo	
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast	Legato fast, portato slow and medium, staccato slow Dynamics for all repetitions
14 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down

Abbreviations

Instruments

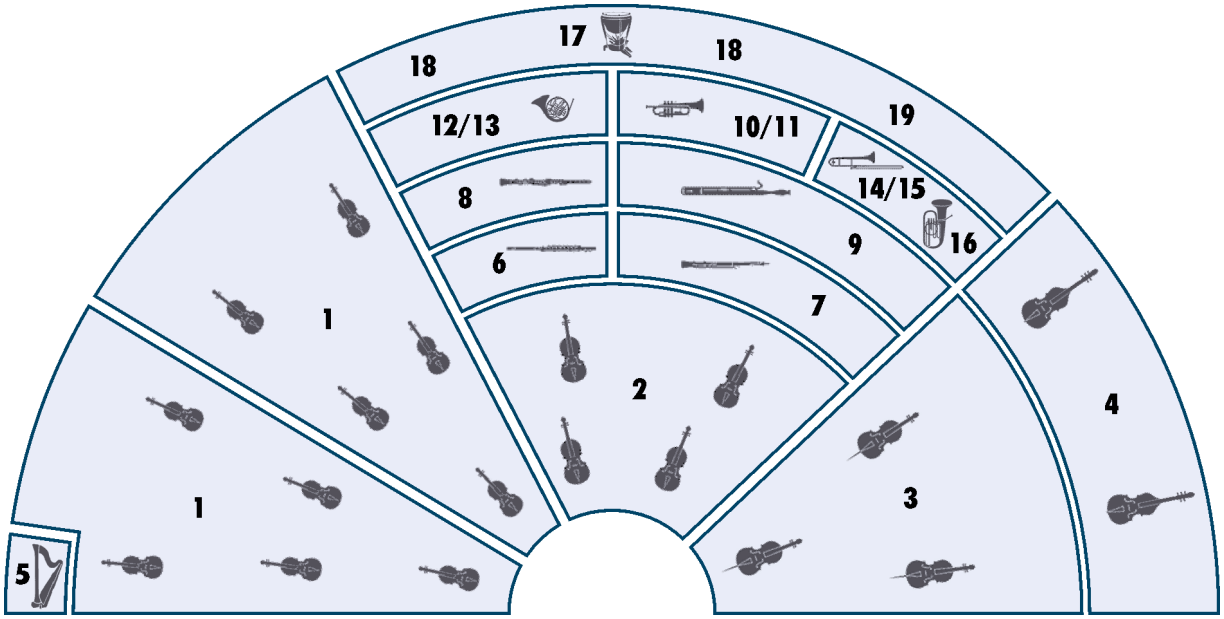
Abbreviation	English	German
AFL	Alto Flute	Altflöte
BKL	Bass Clarinet	Bassklarinette
CBA	Contrabassoon	Kontrafagott
EH	English Horn	Englischhorn
FL	Flute	Querflöte
KLB	Clarinet in Bb	Klarinette in B
KLEb	Clarinet in Eb	Klarinette in Es
OB	Oboe	Oboe
PFL	Piccolo	Piccolo

Articulations and other abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning
+	faster articulation (runs and arpeggios)
150, 160, …	150, 160, … BPM (beats per minute)
1s, 2s, …	tone length 1 sec., 2 sec., …
acc	accelerando
all	combination of all Patches of a category
arp	arpeggio
cre	crescendo
dim	diminuendo
dm	diminished (arpeggios)
dyn	dynamics (crescendo and diminuendo)
dyn5, dyn9	dynamics, 5/9 repetitions
fa	fast
faT	fast triplets
fA	fast attack
fA_auto	attack automation (normal/fast attack)
fast-rep	fast repetitions
flatter	flutter tonguing
fx	effect sound
hA	hard attack
leg	legato
li	light
lo	long
ma	major
me	medium
mi	minor
mord	mordent
nA	normal attack
noVib	without vibrato
perf-rep	repetition performance
por	portato
run	octave run
sA	soft attack
sl	slow
sta, stac	staccato
str	strong
sus	sustained
T	triplets
UB	upbeat
UB-a1, -a2	1, 2 upbeats
v1, v2 …	1st, 2nd, … variation
Vib	with (medium) vibrato
Vib-progr	progressive vibrato
XF	cell crossfade Matrix

The orchestra

There are several ways of setting up an orchestra, depending on the era of the piece played, the type of the piece and the instruments it requires, and even on the preference of the conductor. The figure below shows one of the more common setups, which can be taken as a guideline for mixing a composition, properly positioning the instruments in the stereo field and adding reverb according to the size of the concert hall you want your piece to be played in.



1 1st and 2nd violin
2 Viola
3 Cello
4 Double bass
5 Harp
6 Concert flute, piccolo
7 Oboe, English horn
8 Clarinet, bass clarinet
9 Bassoon, contrabassoon
10/11 Trumpet
12/13 Horn
14/15 Trombone
16 Tuba
17 Timpani
18 Drums, cymbals
19 other percussion instruments

Pitch

For designating pitch, the Vienna Symphonic Library uses International Pitch Notation (IPN), which was agreed upon internationally under the auspices of the Acoustical Society of America. In this system the international standard of A=440 Hz is called A4 and middle C is C4. All pitches are written as capital letters, their respective octave being indicated by a number next to it. The lowest C on the piano is C1 (the A below that is A0), etc.

You can tune your Vienna Instruments to other players, or adjust it to tunings of earlier musical periods by setting the Perform page's Master Tune option within a range of 420 to 460 Hz.

31 Piccolo

Description

The piccolo, or octave flute, is a woodwind instrument and member of the transverse flute family. It is the highest-pitched wind instrument in the orchestra, its range reaches far higher than the human voice.

Since the Classical period the piccolo is used in the orchestra, initially exclusively to imitate sounds of nature such as birdsong or storms, and for special effects.

The piccolo in C has a range from D5–C8. It sounds an octave higher than written.

Sound characteristics

Bright, clear, light, graceful, delicate, brilliant, penetrating, whistling, intense, piercing, cutting, shrill, screeching.

The piccolo has two contrasting characters: played piano it sounds delicate and sweet, but played forte it becomes forceful and shrill.

The sound has less volume and is not as brilliant as the flute's but is more concentrated and penetrating.

Combination with other instruments

The piccolo has important tasks to perform in tutti passages, in which it gives melody lines composed of many octave doublings a penetrating edge as the topmost octave. Solo passages are rare.

Piccolo and drums: a traditional pairing which provides a "military" flavor and is used for marches and processions in opera and programmatic orchestral works.

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES — Range: C5–C8

Single notes
Level 1: Staccato
Portato short
Sustained with normal and progressive vibrato
Level 2: Portato medium with and without vibrato
Portato long with vibrato
Sustained with vibrato, var. 2

01 PFL_staccato — Samples: 166 — RAM: 10 MB — Level 1

Staccato
3 velocity layers
4 Alternations

02 PFL_portato_short — Samples: 204 — RAM: 12 MB — Level 1

Portato, short
3 velocity layers
4 Alternations

03 PFL_portato_medium_Vib — Samples: 70 — RAM: 4 MB — Level 2

Portato, medium, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
4 Alternations

04 PFL_portato_medium_noVib — Samples: 128 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 2

Portato, medium, without vibrato
2 velocity layers
4 Alternations

05 PFL_portato_long_Vib — Samples: 134 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 2

Portato, long, with vibrato
2 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

11 PFL_sus_Vib_v1 — Range: C5–C#8 — Samples: 205 — RAM: 12 MB — Level 1

Sustained, with vibrato, var. 1
3 velocity layers
Release samples

12 PFL_sus_Vib_v2 — Range: C5–C#8 — Samples: 207 — RAM: 12 MB — Level 2

Sustained, with vibrato, var. 2
3 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PFL_sus_Vib-progr **Range: C5–B7** **Samples: 134** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 1**

Sustained, progressive vibrato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 DYNAMICS

Dynamics
Level 1: pfp with vibrato, 6 sec.
fpf with vibrato, 5 sec.
Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato
Level 2: Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato 2, 3, and 5 sec.
Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Sforzato with vibrato, var. 2 and 3

01 PFL_dyn-str_Vib_2s **Range: C5–C#8** **Samples: 72** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

02 PFL_dyn-str_Vib_3s **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 70** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

03 PFL_dyn-str_Vib_5s **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 36** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

04 PFL_dyn-str_noVib_1'5s **Range: C5–A#7** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

05 PFL_dyn-str_noVib_2s **Range: C5–A#7** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

06 PFL_dyn-str_noVib_3s **Range: C5–A#7** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

07 PFL_dyn-str_noVib_4 **Range: C5–A#7** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

08 PFL_pfp_Vib_6s | **Range: C5–E7** | **Samples: 14** | **RAM: 1 MB** | **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 6 sec.
1 velocity layer

09 PFL_fpf_Vib_5s | **Range: C5–E7** | **Samples: 14** | **RAM: 1 MB** | **Level 1**

Diminuendo-crescendo with vibrato, 5 sec.
1 velocity layer

10 PFL_fp_Vib | **Range: C5–C8** | **Samples: 35** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 1**

Fortepiano, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

11 PFL_sfz_Vib-1 | **Range: C5–C8** | **Samples: 35** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 1**

Sforzato, with vibrato, var. 1
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

12 PFL_sfz_Vib-2 | **Range: C5–A#7** | **Samples: 17** | **RAM: 1 MB** | **Level 2**

Sforzato, with vibrato, var. 2
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

13 PFL_sfz_Vib-3 | **Range: C5–C8** | **Samples: 18** | **RAM: 1 MB** | **Level 2**

Sforzato, with vibrato, var. 3
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

03 FLATTER + TRILLS

Flutter tonguing and trills
Level 1: Flutter tonguing
Trills, minor and major 2nd
Level 2: Trills, minor and major 3rd, 4th

01 PFL_flatter | **Range: C5–A#7** | **Samples: 34** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing
1 velocity layer
Release samples

11 PFL_trill_1 | **Range: C5–A7** | **Samples: 64** | **RAM: 4 MB** | **Level 1**

Trills, minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
Release samples

12 PFL_trill_2 | **Range: C5–G7** | **Samples: 60** | **RAM: 3 MB** | **Level 1**

Trills, major 2nd
1 velocity layer
Release samples

13 PFL_trill_3 **Range: C5–D7** **Samples: 26** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, minor 3rd
1 velocity layer
Release samples

14 PFL_trill_4 **Range: C5–C7** **Samples: 24** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, major 3rd
1 velocity layer
Release samples

15 PFL_trill_5 **Range: C5–C7** **Samples: 24** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, 4th
1 velocity layer
Release samples

10 PERF INTERVAL

Interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Lyric legato
Marcato

01 PFL_perf-legato **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 922** **RAM: 57 MB** **Level 1**

Legato
3 velocity layers
Release samples

02 PFL_perf-legato_lyric **Range: C5–F#7** **Samples: 356** **RAM: 22 MB** **Level 2**

Lyric legato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 PFL_perf-marcato **Range: C5–F#7** **Samples: 369** **RAM: 23 MB** **Level 2**

Marcato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST

Range: C5–C8

Fast interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Marcato

01 PFL_perf-legato_fa **Samples: 731** **RAM: 45 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 PFL_perf-marcato_fa **Samples: 654** **RAM: 40 MB** **Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 PERF TRILL **Range: C5–A#7**

Multi interval performances
Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 PFL_perf-trill **Samples: 1043** **RAM: 65 MB** **Level 2**

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
1 velocity layer
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION **Range: C5–F#7**

Repetition performances
Level 1: Legato slow, portato fast, staccato
Level 2: Legato medium and fast, portato slow and medium

01 PFL_perf-rep_leg-sl **Samples: 75** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 1**

Repetition performances: Legato, slow
1 velocity layer

02 PFL_perf-rep_leg-me **Range: C5–G#7** **Samples: 80** **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato, medium
1 velocity layer

03 PFL_perf-rep_leg-fa **Samples: 75** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato, fast
1 velocity layer

04 PFL_perf-rep_por-sl **Samples: 75** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato, slow
1 velocity layer

05 PFL_perf-rep_por-me **Samples: 135** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato, medium
1 velocity layer

06 PFL_perf-rep_por-fa **Range: C5–A#7** **Samples: 288** **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 1**

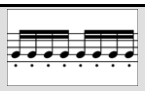
Repetition performances: Portato, fast
2 velocity layers

07 PFL_perf-rep_sta **Range: C5–A#7** **Samples: 416** **RAM: 26 MB** **Level 1**

Repetition performances: Staccato
2 velocity layers

14 FAST REPETITION

Range: C5–A#7



Fast repetitions
Level 2: Staccato, 9 repetitions, 150–180, 200, and 220 BPM

01 PFL_fast-rep_150 (160/170/180/200/220) **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Fast repetitions: 150–180, 200, and 220 BPM
2 velocity layers
Release samples

15 GRACE NOTES

Phrases
Level 2: Grace notes
Minor 2nd to octave
Up and down
The samples are mapped to the target note

01 PFL_grace-1 **Range: C5–B7** **Samples: 178** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

02 PFL_grace-2 **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 178** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 2nd
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

03 PFL_grace-3 **Range: C5–B7** **Samples: 172** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 3rd
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

04 PFL_grace-4 **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 172** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 3rd
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

05 PFL_grace-5 **Range: C5–B7** **Samples: 166** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 4th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

06 PFL_grace-6 **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 166** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, diminished 5th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

07 PFL_grace-7 **Range: C5–B7** **Samples: 160** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 5th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

08 PFL_grace-8 **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 160** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 6th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

09 PFL_grace-9 **Range: C5–B7** **Samples: 154** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 6th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

10 PFL_grace-10 **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 154** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 7th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

11 PFL_grace-11 **Range: C5–B7** **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 7th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

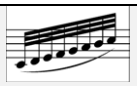
12 PFL_grace-12 **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, octave
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

16 SCALE RUNS

Phrases
Level 2: Octave runs
Legato, major and minor from C to B key
Chromatic and whole tone
Up and down

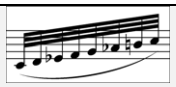
Legato major



01 PFL_run-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
C to B major
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

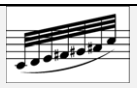
Legato minor



01 PFL_run-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi) **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
C to B minor
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Legato special



01 PFL_run-leg_chromatic **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 24** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
Chromatic
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

02 PFL_run-leg_whole **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 24** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
Whole tone
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

17 ARPEGGIOS

Phrases
Level 2: Arpeggios
Legato and staccato
Diminished, major and minor from C to B key
Up and down
2 speeds for all

Legato diminished

01 PFL_arp-leg_dm **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 36** **RAM: 2 MB**

Arpeggios, legato
Diminished
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Legato diminished fast

01 PFL_arp-leg+_dm **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 36** **RAM: 2 MB**

Arpeggios, legato, fast
Diminished
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Legato major

01 PFL_arp-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 12** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato
C to B major
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Legato major fast

01 PFL_arp-leg+_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 12** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, fast
C to B major
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Legato minor

01 PFL_arp-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi) **Samples: 12** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato
C to B minor
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Legato minor fast

01 PFL_arp-leg_C-mi+ (through to B-mi+) **Samples: 12** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, fast
C to B minor
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Staccato diminished

01 PFL_arp-sta_dm **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 36** **RAM: 2 MB**

Arpeggios, staccato
Diminished
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Staccato diminished fast

01 PFL_arp-sta+_dm **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 36** **RAM: 2 MB**

Arpeggios, staccato, fast
Diminished
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Staccato major

01 PFL_arp-sta_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 12** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato
C to B major
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Staccato major fast

01 PFL_arp-sta+_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 12** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, fast
C to B major
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Staccato minor

01 PFL_arp-sta_C-mi (through to B-mi) **Samples: 12** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato
C to B minor
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Staccato minor fast

01 PFL_arp-sta_C-mi+ (through to B-mi+) **Samples: 12** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, fast
C to B minor
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

18 MORDENTS

Phrases: Mordents
Level 2: Mordents, var. 1–6

01 PFL_mord-leg_v1 **Range: C5–F7** **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB**

Mordents, legato
Single mordent, minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

02 PFL_mord-leg_v2 **Range: C5–F#7** **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB**

Mordents, legato
Single mordent, major 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

03 PFL_mord-leg_v3 **Range: C5–F#7** **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB**

Mordents, legato
Minor 2nd - minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

04 PFL_mord-leg_v4 **Range: C5–G7** **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB**

Mordents, legato
Minor 2nd - major 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

05 PFL_mord-leg_v5 **Range: C5–G7** **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB**

Mordents, legato
Major 2nd - minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

06 PFL_mord-leg_v6 **Range: C5–G#7** **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB**

Mordents, legato
Major 2nd - major 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

98 RESOURCES

Resources
Level 2: Single layer long notes
Performance Legato with sustain crossfading

02 Long Notes - Single Layer

01 PFL_sus_Vib-p **Range: C5–C#8** **Samples: 72** **RAM: 4 MB**

Sustained, piano, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 PFL_sus_Vib-mf **Range: C5–C#8** **Samples: 72** **RAM: 4 MB**

Sustained, mezzoforte, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 PFL_sus_Vib-f **Range: C5–C#8** **Samples: 72** **RAM: 4 MB**

Sustained, forte, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation

01 PFL_perf-leg_sustain **Range: C5–C8** **Samples: 816** **RAM: 51 MB**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a

Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 PFL Articulation Combi — Samples: 893 RAM: 55 MB Level 1

Single note articulations
Staccato, portato short, sustained with normal and progressive vibrato, crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato 6 sec., diminuendo-crescendo with vibrato and 5 sec., fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato, flutter tonguing, trills half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	stac	sus vib. v.1	pfp vib. 6s.	fp vib.	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	sus prog. vib.	fpf vib. 5s.	sfz vib. v.1	flutter.	trill whole

L1 PFL Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 1124 RAM: 70 MB Level 1

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 PFL Perf-Repetitions Combi — Samples: 779 RAM: 48 MB Level 1

Repetition performances
Legato slow
Portato fast
Staccato

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato slow
V2	portato fast
V3	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 PFL Perf-Universal — Samples: 1721 RAM: 107 MB Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Marcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 PFL Perf-Trill Speed — Samples: 1684 RAM: 105 MB Level 2

Multi interval performances
Legato and trills
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 PFL Short+Long notes - All — Samples: 835 RAM: 52 MB Level 2

Single notes
Staccato, portato short, portato medium with and without vibrato
Sustained with normal and progressive vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	port. short	port.med. vib.	sus. vib. v.1
V2	%	%	port.med. no vib.	sus. prog. vib.

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard

11 PFL Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 1124 RAM: 70 MB Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 PFL Perf-Marcato Speed — Samples: 703 RAM: 43 MB Level 2

Interval performances
Marcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 PFL Short notes - All — Samples: 702 RAM: 43 MB Level 2

Single notes
Staccato, portato short, portato medium with and without vibrato, portato long with vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	staccato	port. short	port.med. vib.	port.med. no vib.	port.long vib.

14 PFL Long notes - All — Samples: 368 RAM: 23 MB Level 2

Single notes
Sustained with vibrato var. 1 and 2, sustained with progressive vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
sustained	vibrato var. 1	vibrato var. 2	progr. vibrato

15 PFL Dynamics - Small

Samples: 263 RAM: 16 MB Level 2

Dynamics
Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2, 3, and 5 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato var. 1 and 2, with vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
dynamics vib.	2 sec.	3 sec.	5 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz v.1	%	%	%
sfz v.2	%	%	%

16 PFL Dynamics - Large

Samples: 411 RAM: 25 MB Level 2

Dynamics
Strong crescendo and diminuendo, with vibrato 2, 3, and 6 sec., without vibrato 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Crescendo-diminuendo 6 sec.
Diminuendo-crescendo 5 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato var. 1–3

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	dyn. vib. 2 sec.	dyn. vib. 2 sec.	dyn. vib. 3 sec.	dyn. vib. 5 sec.
V2	no vib. 1.5 sec.	no vib. 2 sec.	no vib. 3 sec.	no vib. 4 sec.
V3	pfp 6 sec.	pfp 6 sec.	fpf 5 sec.	fpf 5 sec.
V4	fp	sfz v.1	sfz v.2	sfz v.3

17 PFL Flatter

Samples: 34 RAM: 2 MB Level 2

Flutter tonguing

18 PFL Trills - normal

Samples: 198 RAM: 12 MB Level 2

Trills, minor 2nd to 4th

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 5 zones

	Trills
V1	min. 2nd
V2	maj. 2nd
V3	min. 3rd
V4	maj. 3rd
V5	4th

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions

31 PFL Perf-Repetitions - Combi

Samples: 994 RAM: 62 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow and medium legato, medium and fast portato, staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	leg. slow	leg. medium	port. medium	port. fast	staccato

32 PFL Perf-Repetitions - Speed

Samples: 859 RAM: 53 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow and medium legato, fast portato, staccato
Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 4 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4
V1	leg. slow	leg. medium	port. fast	staccato

33 PFL Fast-Repetitions

Samples: 256 RAM: 16 MB Level 2

Fast repetitions
150, 160, 170, 180, 200, 220 BPM

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
speed/BPM	150	160	170	180	200	220

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase

41 PFL Scale runs-legato - Major

Samples: 152 RAM: 9 MB Level 2

Octave runs, legato, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

42 PFL Scale runs-legato - Minor

Samples: 158 RAM: 9 MB Level 2

Octave runs, legato, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

43 PFL Scale runs-legato - Special

Samples: 48 RAM: 3 MB Level 2

Octave runs, legato, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	legato
V1	chromatic
V2	whole tone

44 PFL Scale runs-legato - All

Samples: 358 RAM: 22 MB Level 2

Octave runs, legato, C to B major and minor, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
chromatic	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
whole tone	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

51 PFL Arpeggios-legato - Major

Samples: 70 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

52 PFL Arpeggios-legato - Major+

Samples: 70 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

53 PFL Arpeggios-legato - Minor

Samples: 68 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

54 PFL Arpeggios-legato - Minor+

Samples: 68 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

55 PFL Arpeggios-legato - All

Samples: 174 **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, C to B major and minor, diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

56 PFL Arpeggios-legato - All+

Samples: 174 **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B major and minor, diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

57 PFL Arpeggios-staccato - Major

Samples: 70 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

58 PFL Arpeggios-staccato - Major+

Samples: 70 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

59 PFL Arpeggios-staccato - Minor

Samples: 68 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

60 PFL Arpeggios-staccato - Minor+

Samples: 68 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato min. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

61 PFL Arpeggios-staccato - All

Samples: 174 **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B major and minor, diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

62 PFL Arpeggios-staccato - All+

Samples: 174 **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B major and minor, diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

63 PFL Mordents-legato

Samples: 168 RAM: 10 MB Level 2

Mordents, legato, var. 1 to 6
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
variation	mord. min.2nd	mord. maj.2nd	min.2nd - min.2nd	min.2nd - maj.2nd	maj.2nd - min.2nd	maj.2nd - maj.2nd

64 PFL Grace notes - All

Samples: 790 RAM: 49 MB Level 2

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Presets

PFL VSL Preset Level 1

Samples: 2724 RAM: 170 MB Level 1

L1 PFL Perf-Legato Speed
L1 PFL Articulation Combi
L1 PFL Perf-Repetitions Combi
Preset keyswitches: C2–D2

PFL VSL Preset Level 2

Samples: 4627 RAM: 289 MB Level 2

01 PFL Perf-Universal
02 PFL Perf-Trill Speed
L1 PFL Articulation Combi
31 PFL Perf-Repetitions - Combi
32 PFL Perf-Repetitions - Speed
44 PFL Scale runs-legato - all
Preset keyswitches: C2–F2

33 Flute II

Description

The flute is a woodwind instrument and usually made of metal (silver, gold, platinum) or wood (grenadilla, coco).

The woodwind section of the modern orchestra usually uses two flutes (and a piccolo or bass flute).

Range and notation

The standard range is from B3–D7 (forced up to F7). The concert flute in C is a non-transposing instrument notated in treble clef.

Sound characteristics

Airy, light, poetic, mellow, bright, wafting, ethereal, rich, soft, graceful, penetrating, brilliant, clear, shrill, silvery, wind-like, whistling, whispering, humming, filigree, sighing, aspirate.

The timbre is homogeneous in all registers with only the very lowest and highest notes exhibiting any different qualities.

The lowest notes can sound rather dull, dry and hollow which gives them a melancholy character.

In the middle register the flute sounds mellow, light, wafting, bright and rich. These characteristics are often used for solo work. In quiet passages the flute's middle register sounds particularly graceful.

The higher notes possess great brilliance and can sound penetrating and shrill.

Combination with other instruments

Like the horn, the flute blends extremely well with all instrument groups. Particularly good blends are achieved with the woodwinds and the strings. High notes are ideally suited for playing melody lines along with the violins, and are therefore found fulfilling precisely this task in practically every orchestral work.

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES — Range: B3–D7

Single notes
Level 1: Staccato
Portato short
Sustained with and without vibrato
Level 2: Portato medium
Portato long with and without vibrato

01 FL2_staccato — Samples: 156 — RAM: 9 MB — Level 1

Staccato
2 velocity layers
4 Alternations

02 FL2_portato_short — Samples: 226 — RAM: 14 MB — Level 1

Portato, short
3 velocity layers
4 Alternations

03 FL2_portato_medium — Range: B3–C7 — Samples: 222 — RAM: 13 MB — Level 2

Portato, medium
3 velocity layers
4 Alternations

04 FL2_portato_long_Vib — Samples: 227 — RAM: 14 MB — Level 2

Portato, long, with vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

05 FL2_portato_long_noVib — Samples: 226 — RAM: 14 MB — Level 2

Portato, long, without vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

11 FL2_sus_Vib_progr — Range: B3–E7 — Samples: 228 — RAM: 14 MB — Level 1

Sustained, progressive vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples

12 FL2_sus_noVib — Samples: 265 — RAM: 16 MB — Level 1

Sustained, without vibrato
4 velocity layers
Release samples

02 DYNAMICS

Dynamics
Level 1: crescendo-diminuendo, 2 and 4 sec.
Fortepiano and sforzato without vibrato
Level 2: Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato 2 and 3 sec.
Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5, 2, and 3 sec.
Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 and 6 sec.
pfp, 8 sec.
Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato

01 FL2_dyn-me_Vib_2s **Range: B3–A#6** **Samples: 138** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**
Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

02 FL2_dyn-me_Vib_3s **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 145** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**
Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

03 FL2_dyn-me_noVib_1'5s **Range: B3–C#7** **Samples: 150** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**
Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

04 FL2_dyn-me_noVib_2s **Range: B3–C#7** **Samples: 150** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**
Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

05 FL2_dyn-me_noVib_3s **Range: B3–C#7** **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**
Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

06 FL2_dyn-str_noVib_4s **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 78** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**
Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

07 FL2_dyn-str_noVib_6s **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 78** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**
Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

08 FL2_pfp_Vib_2s **Range: B3–C7** **Samples: 38** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**
Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers

09 FL2_pfp_Vib_4s | **Range: B3–C7** | **Samples: 38** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers

10 FL2_pfp_Vib_8s | **Range: B3–C7** | **Samples: 38** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 8 sec.
2 velocity layers

11 FL2_fp_Vib | **Range: B3–C7** | **Samples: 37** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 2**

Fortepiano, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

12 FL2_sfz_Vib | **Range: B3–C7** | **Samples: 37** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 2**

Sforzato, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

13 FL2_fp_noVib | **Range: B3–D7** | **Samples: 39** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 1**

Fortepiano, without vibrato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

14 FL2_sfz_noVib | **Range: B3–D7** | **Samples: 39** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 1**

Sforzato, without vibrato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

03 FLATTER + TRILLS

Flutter tonguing and trills
Level 1: Flutter tonguing normal and dynamics
Trills normal, minor and major 2nd
Level 2: Trills, minor and major 3rd, 4th
Trills dynamics, minor 2nd to minor 3rd

01 FL2_flatter | **Range: B3–D7** | **Samples: 152** | **RAM: 9 MB** | **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 FL2_flatter_dyn | **Range: B3–C7** | **Samples: 74** | **RAM: 4 MB** | **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing, crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

11 FL2_trill_1 | **Range: B3–A#6** | **Samples: 138** | **RAM: 8 MB** | **Level 1**

Trills, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 FL2_trill_2 **Range: B3–A6** **Samples: 128** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 1**

Trills, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 FL2_trill_3 **Range: B3–A#6** **Samples: 72** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, minor 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

14 FL2_trill_4 **Range: B3–F6** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

15 FL2_trill_5 **Range: C4–A5** **Samples: 44** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, 4th
2 velocity layers
Release samples

16 FL2_trill_1_dyn **Range: B3–B6** **Samples: 70** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

17 FL2_trill_2_dyn **Range: B3–A6** **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, major 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

18 FL2_trill_3_dyn **Range: B3–A#6** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 3rd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL

Interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
Marcato

01 FL2_perf-legato **Range: B3–B6** **Samples: 1057** **RAM: 66 MB** **Level 1**

Legato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 FL2_perf-legato_grace **Range: B3–C7** **Samples: 1495** **RAM: 93 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
3 velocity layers
Release samples

03 FL2_perf-marcato **Range: B3–C7** **Samples: 968** **RAM: 60 MB** **Level 2**

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST

Range: B3–C7

Fast interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Marcato

01 FL2_perf-legato_fa **Samples: 1224** **RAM: 76 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 FL2_perf-marcato_fa **Samples: 1108** **RAM: 69 MB** **Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 PERF TRILL

Range: B3–C7

Multi interval performances
Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 FL2_perf-trill **Samples: 2294** **RAM: 143 MB** **Level 2**

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION

Range: B3–C7

Repetition performances
Level 1: Legato slow, portato and staccato
Level 2: Legato fast
Dynamics for legato repetitions

01 FL2_perf-rep_leg-sl **Samples: 190** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 1**

Repetition performances: Legato, slow
2 velocity layers

02 FL2_perf-rep_leg-fa **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 200** **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers

03 FL2_perf-rep_por **Range: C4–D7** **Samples: 414** **RAM: 25 MB** **Level 1**

Repetition performances: Portato
3 velocity layers

04 FL2_perf-rep_sta **Samples: 400** **RAM: 25 MB** **Level 1**

Repetition performances: Staccato
3 velocity layers

21 FL2_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-sl **Samples: 190** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

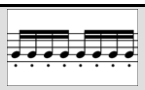
Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

22 FL2_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-fa **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 200** **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, fast, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 FAST REPETITION

Range: B3–C7



Fast repetitions
Level 2: Staccato, 9 repetitions, 160 to 210 BPM
Staccato triplets, 12 repetitions, 130 to 160 BPM

01 FL2_fast-rep_160 (170/180/190/200/210) **Samples: 114** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Fast repetitions: 160–210 BPM
3 velocity layers
Release samples

11 FL2_fast-rep_130T (140T/150T/160T) **Samples: 112** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Fast repetitions: Triplets, 130–160 BPM
3 velocity layers
Release samples

15 GRACE NOTES

Phrases
Level 2: Grace notes
Minor 2nd to octave
Up and down
The samples are mapped to the target note

01 FL2_grace-1 **Range: B3–C#7** **Samples: 188** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

02 FL2_grace-2 **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 188** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 2nd
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

03 FL2_grace-3 **Range: B3–B6** **Samples: 178** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 3rd
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

04 FL2_grace-4 **Range: B3–C7** **Samples: 178** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

05 FL2_grace-5 **Range: B3–B6** **Samples: 172** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 4th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

06 FL2_grace-6 **Range: B3–C7** **Samples: 172** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, diminished 5th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

07 FL2_grace-7 **Range: B3–B6** **Samples: 166** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 5th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

08 FL2_grace-8 **Range: B3–C7** **Samples: 166** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 6th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

09 FL2_grace-9 **Range: B3–B6** **Samples: 160** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 6th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

10 FL2_grace-10 **Range: B3–C7** **Samples: 160** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 7th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

11 FL2_grace-11 **Range: B3–B6** **Samples: 154** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 7th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

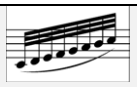
12 FL2_grace-12 **Range: B3–C7** **Samples: 154** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, octave
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

16 SCALE RUNS

Phrases
Level 2: Octave runs
Legato, major and minor from C to B key
Chromatic and whole tone
Up and down

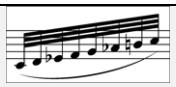
Legato major



01 FL2_run-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
C to B major
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

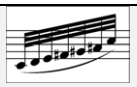
Legato minor



01 FL2_run-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi) **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
C to B minor
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

Special



01 FL2_run-leg_chromatic **Range: B3–C7** **Samples: 26** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
Chromatic
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

02 FL2_run-leg_whole **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
Whole tone
1 velocity layer
AB switch: up/down

17 ARPEGGIOS

Phrases
Level 2: Arpeggios
Legato and staccato
Diminished, major and minor from C to B key
Up and down
2 speeds for staccato arpeggios

Legato diminished fast

01 FL2_arp-leg+_dm **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 70** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, fast
Diminished
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Legato major fast

01 FL2_arp-leg+_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, fast
C to B major
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Legato minor fast

01 FL2_arp-leg_C-mi+ (through to B-mi+) **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, fast
C to B minor
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Staccato diminished

01 FL2_arp-sta_dm **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 70** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato
Diminished
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Staccato diminished fast

01 FL2_arp-sta+_dm **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 70** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, fast
Diminished
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Staccato major

01 FL2_arp-sta_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato
C to B major
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Staccato major fast

01 FL2_arp-sta+_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, fast
C to B major
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Staccato minor

01 FL2_arp-sta_C-mi (through to B-mi) **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato
C to B minor
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Staccato minor fast

01 FL2_arp-sta_C-mi+ (through to B-mi+) **Samples: 28** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, fast
C to B minor
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

98 RESOURCES

Resources
Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions: Legato slow and fast

Single layer long notes
Performance legato with sustain crossfading

01 Perf Rep dyn

01 FL2_rep_cre5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5) **Range: B3–C7** **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato slow, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

01 FL2_rep_dim5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5) **Range: B3–C7** **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato slow, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 FL2_rep_cre5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5) **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato fast, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 FL2_rep_dim5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5) **Range: B3–D7** **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato fast, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer

01 FL2_sus_Vib-p **Range: B3–E7** **Samples: 76** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, piano, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 FL2_sus_Vib-mf **Range: B3–E7** **Samples: 78** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 FL2_sus_Vib-f **Range: B3–E7** **Samples: 78** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, forte, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation

01 FL-3_perf-leg_sustain **Range: B3–B6** **Samples: 1093** **RAM: 68 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 FL2 Articulation Combi — Samples: 1404 RAM: 87 MB — Level 1

Single note articulations
Staccato, portato short, sustained with progressive and without vibrato, crescendo-diminuendo 2 and 4 sec., fortepiano and sforzato, flutter tonguing normal and dynamics, trills half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	stac	sus prog. vib.	pfp vib. 2s.	fp vib.	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	sus no vib.	pfp vib. 4s.	sfz vib.	flutter dyn.	trill whole

L1 FL2 Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 1980 RAM: 123 MB — Level 1

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 FL2 Perf-Repetitions Combi — Samples: 1004 RAM: 62 MB — Level 1

Repetition performances
Legato slow
Portato
Staccato

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato slow
V2	portato
V3	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 FL2 Perf-Universal — Samples: 3119 RAM: 194 MB — Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Marcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 FL2 Perf-Trill Speed
Samples: 3240 RAM: 202 MB **Level 2**

Multi interval performances
Legato and trills
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 FL2 Short+Long notes - All
Samples: 984 RAM: 61 MB **Level 2**

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium
Sustained with progressive and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	portato med.	sus. prog. vib.
V2	%	%	%	sus. no vib.

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard

11 FL2 Perf-Legato Speed
Samples: 1980 RAM: 123 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 FL2 Perf-Marcato Speed
Samples: 1289 RAM: 80 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances^mMarcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 FL2 Short notes - All
Samples: 944 RAM: 59 MB **Level 2**

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium, portato long with and without vibrato

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	staccato	port. short	port. medium	port. long vib.	port. long no vib.

14 FL2 Long notes - All
Samples: 380 RAM: 23 MB **Level 2**

Single notes
Sustained with progressive and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1

	C1	C#1
sustained	vibrato	prog. vibrato

15 FL2 Dynamics - Small

Samples: 289 RAM: 18 MB Level 2

Dynamics
Medium crescendo and diminuendo 2 and 3 sec.
Fortepiano and sforzato
All with vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
dynamics vib.	2 sec.	3 sec.	3 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%

16 FL2 Dynamics - Large

Samples: 779 RAM: 48 MB Level 2

Dynamics
Medium crescendo and diminuendo with and without vibrato
Crescendo-diminuendo 2, 4, and 8 sec.
Fortepiano and sforzato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	dyn. vib. 2 sec.	dyn. vib. 3 sec.	dyn. vib. 3 sec.
V2	no vib. 2 sec.	no vib. 3 sec.	no vib. 4 sec.
V3	pfp 2 sec.	pfp 4 sec.	pfp 8 sec.
V4	fp	sfz	sfz

17 FL2 Flatter

Samples: 226 RAM: 14 MB Level 2

Flutter tonguing
Normal, dynamics, and normal/dynamics with Cell crossfading

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
flutter	normal	dynamics	Cell XF

18 FL2 Trills - normal

Samples: 610 RAM: 38 MB Level 2

Trills: Minor 2nd to 4th, normal
Minor 2nd to minor 3rd, dynamics

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 5 zones

	C1	C#1
min. 2nd	normal	dynamics
maj. 2nd	%	dynamics
min. 3rd	%	dynamics
maj. 3rd	%	normal
4th	%	normal

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions

31 FL2 Perf-Repetitions - Combi

Samples: 1204 RAM: 75 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow and fast legato, portato, and staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	leg. slow	leg. fast	portato	staccato

32 FL2 Perf-Repetitions - Speed

Samples: 1204 RAM: 75 MB **Level 2**

Repetition performances
Slow and fast legato, portato, and staccato
Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 4 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4
V1	leg. slow	leg. fast	portato	staccato

33 FL2 Fast-Repetitions

Samples: 1310 RAM: 81 MB **Level 2**

Fast repetitions
160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210 BPM

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
speed/BPM	160	170	180	190	200	210

34 FL2 Fast-Repetitions Trioles

Samples: 280 RAM: 17 MB **Level 2**

Fast repetitions
Trioles at 130, 140, 150, and 160 BPM

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
speed/BPM	130	140	150	160

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase

41 FL2 Scale runs-legato - Major

Samples: 188 RAM: 11 MB **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

42 FL2 Scale runs-legato - Minor

Samples: 186 RAM: 11 MB **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

43 FL2 Scale runs-legato - Special

Samples: 54 RAM: 3 MB **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	legato
V1	chromatic
V2	whole tone

44 FL2 Scale runs-legato - All

Samples: 428 **RAM: 26 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major and minor, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
chromatic	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
whole tone	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

51 FL2 Arpeggios-legato - Major+

Samples: 158 **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

52 FL2 Arpeggios-legato - Minor+

Samples: 158 **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

53 FL2 Arpeggios-legato - All+

Samples: 386 **RAM: 24 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B major and minor, diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

54 FL2 Arpeggios-staccato - Major

Samples: 164 **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

55 FL2 Arpeggios-staccato - Major+

Samples: 164 **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

56 FL2 Arpeggios-staccato - Minor

Samples: 156 RAM: 9 MB Level 2

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

57 FL2 Arpeggios-staccato - Minor+

Samples: 156 RAM: 9 MB Level 2

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato min. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

58 FL2 Arpeggios-staccato - All

Samples: 390 RAM: 24 MB Level 2

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B major and minor, diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

59 FL2 Arpeggios-staccato - All+

Samples: 390 RAM: 24 MB Level 2

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B major and minor, diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

61 FL2 Grace notes - All

Samples: 1200 RAM: 75 MB Level 2

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel

71 FL2 Legato slow - cre5

Samples: 95 RAM: 5 MB Level 2

Slow legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 FL2 Legato fast - cre5

Samples: 100 **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

73 FL2 Combi - cre5

Samples: 195 **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Slow and fast legato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

74 FL2 Legato slow - dim5

Samples: 95 **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

75 FL2 Legato fast - dim5

Samples: 100 **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

76 FL2 Combi - dim5

Samples: 195 **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Slow and fast legato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

Presets

FL2 VSL Preset Level 1 **Samples: 4086 RAM: 255 MB** **Level 1**

L1 FL2 Perf-Legato Speed
L1 FL2 Articulation Combi
L1 FL2 Perf-Repetitions Combi
Preset keyswitches: C2–D2

FL2 VSL Preset Level 2 **Samples: 7728 RAM: 483 MB** **Level 2**

01 FL2 Perf-Universal
02 FL2 Perf-Trill Speed
L1 FL2 Articulation Combi
31 FL2 Perf-Repetitions - Combi
73 FL2 Combi - cre5
44 FL2 Scale runs-legato - all
Preset keyswitches: C2–F2

34 Alto Flute

Description

The alto flute is pitched in G, a 4th below the concert flute. It was developed in the middle of the 19th century and since then used occasionally in the symphonic orchestra (e.g. in Stravinsky's "Rite of Spring" or Holst's "The Planets").

Range and notation

The alto flute has a range of F#3–A6. It is a transposing instrument and sounds a 4th lower than written.

Sound characteristics

Sonorous, mellow, rich, melancholy, soulful, round, warm, full, velvety, gentle, haunting, powerful, raspy.

The notes in the lower and middle registers are those used most often on the alto flute, being ideally suited not only for tonal blends but also for solo work. The high notes sound more intensive than those of the flute at the same pitch.

Combination with other instruments

The lyrical character of the alto flute makes it ideal for *cantabile* tasks and mellow, poetic solos.

It also combines with the piccolo and flute to form a polyphonic flute section where it performs the lowest voice. The lower and middle registers blend especially well with mellow sounding instruments like clarinet, bassoon, horn and strings.

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES — Range: E3–A6

Single notes
Level 1: Staccato
Portato short
Sustained with and without vibrato
Level 2: Portato medium with and without vibrato
Portato long with vibrato
Sustained with progressive vibrato

01 AFL_staccato — Samples: 268 — RAM: 16 MB — Level 1

Staccato
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

02 AFL_portato_short — Samples: 302 — RAM: 18 MB — Level 1

Portato, short
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

03 AFL_portato_medium_Vib — Range: E3–G6 — Samples: 292 — RAM: 18 MB — Level 2

Portato, medium, with vibrato
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

04 AFL_portato_medium_noVib — Samples: 304 — RAM: 19 MB — Level 2

Portato, medium, without vibrato
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

05 AFL_portato_long_Vib — Samples: 228 — RAM: 14 MB — Level 2

Portato, long, with vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

11 AFL_sus_Vib — Range: E3–G#6 — Samples: 226 — RAM: 14 MB — Level 1

Sustained, with vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples

12 AFL_sus_Vib_progr — Samples: 225 — RAM: 14 MB — Level 2

Sustained, progressive vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples

13 AFL_sus_noVib **Samples: 225** **RAM: 14 MB** **Level 1**

Sustained, without vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples

02 DYNAMICS **Range: E3–A6**

Dynamics
Level 1: Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 3 and 5 sec.
Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato
Level 2: Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2, and 3 sec.
Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.
Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 8 sec.
Sforzatissimo with vibrato

01 AFL_dyn-me_Vib_2s **Samples: 150** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

02 AFL_dyn-me_Vib_3s **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

03 AFL_dyn-str_Vib_5s **Samples: 74** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

04 AFL_pfp_Vib_3s **Range: E3–G6** **Samples: 38** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers

05 AFL_pfp_Vib_5s **Range: E3–G6** **Samples: 37** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.
1 velocity layer

06 AFL_pfp_Vib_8s **Range: E3–G6** **Samples: 37** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 8 sec.
1 velocity layer

07 AFL_fp_Vib **Range: E3–G6** **Samples: 37** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Fortepiano, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

08 AFL_sfz_Vib | **Range: E3–G6** | **Samples: 37** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 1**

Sforzato, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

09 AFL_sffz_Vib | **Samples: 39** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 2**

Sforzatissimo, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

03 FLATTER + TRILLS

Flutter tonguing and trills
Level 1: Flutter tonguing normal and crescendo
Trills normal, minor and major 2nd
Level 2: Trills dynamics, minor and major 2nd

01 AFL_flatter | **Range: E3–G6** | **Samples: 148** | **RAM: 9 MB** | **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 AFL_flatter_cre | **Range: E3–G6** | **Samples: 37** | **RAM: 2 MB** | **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing, crescendo
1 velocity layer

11 AFL_trill_1 | **Range: E3–F#6** | **Samples: 144** | **RAM: 9 MB** | **Level 1**

Trills, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 AFL_trill_2 | **Range: E3–F6** | **Samples: 136** | **RAM: 8 MB** | **Level 1**

Trills, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 AFL_trill_1_dyn | **Range: E3–F#6** | **Samples: 72** | **RAM: 4 MB** | **Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 AFL_trill_2_dyn | **Range: E3–F6** | **Samples: 68** | **RAM: 4 MB** | **Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, major 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL

Range: E3–F6

Interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
Marcato

01 AFL_perf-legato

Samples: 878 **RAM: 54 MB** **Level 1**

Legato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 AFL_perf-legato_grace

Range: E3–G6 **Samples: 895** **RAM: 55 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
2 velocity layers
Release samples

03 AFL_perf-marcato

Samples: 913 **RAM: 57 MB** **Level 2**

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST

Range: E3–G6

Fast interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Marcato

01 AFL_perf-legato_fa

Samples: 963 **RAM: 60 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 AFL_perf-marcato_fa

Samples: 991 **RAM: 61 MB** **Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 PERF TRILL

Range: E3–G6

Multi interval performances
Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 AFL_perf-trill

Samples: 2271 **RAM: 141 MB** **Level 2**

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION — Range: E3–G6

Repetition performances
Level 1: Legato, portato and staccato
Level 2: Dynamics for all repetitions

01 AFL_perf-rep_leg — Range: E3–A6 — Samples: 290 — RAM: 18 MB — Level 1

Repetition performances: Legato
3 velocity layers

02 AFL_perf-rep_por — Range: E3–A6 — Samples: 522 — RAM: 32 MB — Level 1

Repetition performances: Portato, slow
3 velocity layers

03 AFL_perf-rep_sta — Samples: 513 — RAM: 32 MB — Level 1

Repetition performances: Staccato
3 velocity layers

21 AFL_perf-rep_dyn5_leg — Samples: 190 — RAM: 11 MB — Level 2

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

22 AFL_perf-rep_dyn9_por — Samples: 342 — RAM: 21 MB — Level 2

Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

23 AFL_perf-rep_dyn9_sta — Samples: 342 — RAM: 21 MB — Level 2

Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 GRACE NOTES — Range: E3–F#6

Phrases
Level 2: Grace notes
Minor 2nd to octave
Up and down
The samples are mapped to the target note

01 AFL_grace-1 — Samples: 149 — RAM: 9 MB — Level 2

Grace notes, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

02 AFL_grace-2 **Samples: 149** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

03 AFL_grace-3 **Samples: 145** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

04 AFL_grace-4 **Samples: 145** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

05 AFL_grace-5 **Samples: 141** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 4th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

06 AFL_grace-6 **Samples: 141** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, diminished 5th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

07 AFL_grace-7 **Samples: 137** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 5th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

08 AFL_grace-8 **Samples: 137** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 6th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

09 AFL_grace-9 **Samples: 133** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 6th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

10 AFL_grace-10 **Samples: 133** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 7th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

11 AFL_grace-11 **Samples: 129** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 7th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

12 AFL_grace-12 **Samples: 129** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, octave
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

98 RESOURCES

Resources
Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions: Legato, portato, and staccato
Single layer long notes
Performance legato with sustain crossfading

01 Perf Rep dyn

01_AFL_rep_cre5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5) **Range: E3–G6** **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

01_AFL_rep_dim5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5) **Range: E3–G6** **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02_AFL_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Range: E3–G6** **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Portato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02_AFL_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Range: E3–G6** **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Portato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03_AFL_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Range: E3–G6** **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Staccato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03_AFL_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Range: E3–G6** **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Staccato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer

01 AFL_sus_Vib-p **Range: E3–G#6** **Samples: 76** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, piano, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 AFL_sus_Vib-mf **Range: E3–G#6** **Samples: 76** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 AFL_sus_Vib-f **Range: E3–G#6** **Samples: 77** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, forte, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation Range: E3–F6

01 AFL_perf-leg_sustain **Samples: 1022** **RAM: 63 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 AFL Articulation Combi — Samples: 1521 RAM: 95 MB — Level 1

Single note articulations
Staccato, portato short, sustained with and without vibrato, crescendo-diminuendo 3 and 5 sec., fortepiano and sforzato, flutter tonguing normal and crescendo, trills half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	stac	sus vib.	pfp vib. 3s.	fp vib.	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	sus no vib.	pfp vib. 5s.	sfz vib.	flutter cres.	trill whole

L1 AFL Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 1729 RAM: 108 MB — Level 1

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 AFL Perf-Repetitions Combi — Samples: 1325 RAM: 82 MB — Level 1

Repetition performances
Legato
Portato
Staccato

	repetitions
V1	legato
V2	portato
V3	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 AFL Perf-Universal — Samples: 2845 RAM: 177 MB — Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Marcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 AFL Perf-Trill Speed — Samples: 3037 RAM: 189 MB Level 2

Multi interval performances
Legato and trills
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 AFL Short+Long notes - All — Samples: 1614 RAM: 100 MB Level 2

Single notes
Staccato, portato short, portato medium with and without vibrato
Sustained with normal, progressive, and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	port.med. vib.	sus. vib.
V2	staccato	portato short	port.med. vib.	sus. prog. vib.
V3	%	%	port.med. no vib.	sus. no vib.

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard

11 AFL Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 1729 RAM: 108 MB Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 AFL Perf-Marcato Speed — Samples: 1267 RAM: 79 MB Level 2

Interval performances^mMarcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 AFL Short notes - All — Samples: 1394 RAM: 87 MB Level 2

Single notes
Staccato, portato short, portato medium with and without vibrato, portato long with vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	staccato	port. short	port.med. vib.	port.med. no vib.	port.long vib.

14 AFL Long notes - All — Samples: 448 RAM: 28 MB Level 2

Single notes
Sustained with normal, progressive, and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
sustained	vibrato	prog. vibrato	no vibrato

15 AFL Dynamics - Small

Samples: 485 RAM: 30 MB Level 2

Dynamics
Crescendo and diminuendo medium 2 and 3 sec., strong 5 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, and sforzatissimo
All with vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
dynamics	med. 2 sec.	med. 3 sec.	strong 5 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

16 AFL Dynamics - Large

Samples: 597 RAM: 37 MB Level 2

Dynamics
Crescendo and diminuendo medium 2 and 3 sec., strong 5 sec.
Crescendo-diminuendo 3, 5, and 8 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo
All with vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	dyn.med. 2 sec.	dyn.med. 3 sec.	dyn.strong 5 sec.
V2	pfp 3 sec.	pfp 5 sec.	pfp 8 sec.
V3	fp	sfz	sffz

17 AFL Flatter

Samples: 185 RAM: 11 MB Level 2

Flutter tonguing
Normal, crescendo, and normal/crescendo with Cell crossfading

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
flutter	normal	crescendo	Cell XF

18 AFL Trills - normal

Samples: 420 RAM: 26 MB Level 2

Trills, minor and major 2nd
Normal and dynamics

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
min. 2nd	normal	dynamics
maj. 2nd	normal	dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions

31 AFL Perf-Repetitions - Combi

Samples: 1325 RAM: 82 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Legato, portato, and staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	legato	portato	staccato

32 AFL Perf-Repetitions - Speed

Samples: 1204 RAM: 75 MB **Level 2**

Repetition performances
Legato, portato, and staccato
Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4
V1	legato	portato	staccato	

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase

41 AFL Grace notes - All

Samples: 821 RAM: 51 MB **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel

71 AFL Legato - cre5

Samples: 95 RAM: 5 MB **Level 2**

Legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 AFL Portato - cre9

Samples: 171 RAM: 10 MB **Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

73 AFL Staccato - cre9

Samples: 171 RAM: 10 MB **Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 AFL Combi - cre9

Samples: 342 RAM: 21 MB **Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

75 AFL Legato - dim5 — Samples: 95 RAM: 5 MB Level 2

Legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

76 AFL Portato - dim9 — Samples: 171 RAM: 10 MB Level 2

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

77 AFL Staccato - dim9 — Samples: 171 RAM: 10 MB Level 2

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

78 AFL Combi - dim9 — Samples: 342 RAM: 21 MB Level 2

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets

AFL VSL Preset Level 1 — Samples: 4424 RAM: 276 MB Level 1

L1 AFL Perf-Legato Speed
L1 AFL Articulation Combi
L1 AFL Perf-Repetitions Combi
Preset keyswitches: C2–D2

AFL VSL Preset Level 2 — Samples: 7538 RAM: 471 MB Level 2

01 AFL Perf-Universal
02 AFL Perf-Trill Speed
L1 AFL Articulation Combi
31 AFL Perf-Repetitions - Combi
74 AFL Combi - cre9
Preset keyswitches: C2–E2

35 Oboe I

Description

The oboe is a woodwind instrument in the soprano register. Because of its mouthpiece, consisting of two reeds, the oboe is classified as a double-reed instrument.

Modern woodwind sections usually use two oboes (and one English horn). Since the 19th century the oboe in the orchestra has had a very special role: it plays the tuning note.

Range and notation

The oboe's range is from Bb3–G6 (A6).

The oboe is a non-transposing instrument notated in treble clef.

Sound characteristics

Clear, bright, penetrating, acerbic, keen, biting, rasping, reedy, powerful, robust, full, insistent.

The oboe's low notes sound thick, heavy and melancholy.

The middle register is the region most often used: bright, forceful, reedy. Many oboe solos make use of this area and its manifold means of expression: cheerful rural scenes, idyllic pastoral romance, light-footed exuberance, tranquility, grief, lamentation, loneliness and yearning.

The higher they go the less volume, substance and expressiveness the oboe's notes have. The highest notes (G6 and A6) are biting and shrill.

Combination with other instruments

Like all woodwinds the oboe achieves the best blend with other woodwinds and stringed instruments. It makes the strings sound more intense, while losing some of its own keenness. One of the most common sound combinations of all is the oboe and violin played in unison, since both are excellent melody instruments.

From the brass instruments the trumpet and horn are well suited for playing in combination with the oboe, the trombones only blend when played muted.

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES — Range: A#3–G6

Single notes
Level 1: Staccato
Portato short
Sustained with progressive and without vibrato
Level 2: Portato medium
Portato long with vibrato
Portato long without vibrato, normal and soft attack

01 OB1_staccato — Samples: 270 — RAM: 16 MB — Level 1

Staccato
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

02 OB1_portato_short — Samples: 272 — RAM: 17 MB — Level 1

Portato, short
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

03 OB1_portato_medium — Samples: 272 — RAM: 17 MB — Level 2

Portato, medium
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

04 OB1_portato_lo_Vib — Samples: 201 — RAM: 12 MB — Level 2

Portato, long, with vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

05 OB1_portato_lo_nA_noVib — Samples: 272 — RAM: 17 MB — Level 2

Portato, long, without vibrato, normal attack
4 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

06 OB1_portato_lo_sA_noVib — Samples: 68 — RAM: 4 MB — Level 2

Portato, long, without vibrato, soft attack
1 velocity layer
Release samples
2 Alternations

11 OB1_sus_Vib_progr — Samples: 136 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 1

Sustained, progressive vibrato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 OB1_sus_noVib **Samples: 272** **RAM: 17 MB** **Level 1**

Sustained, without vibrato
4 velocity layers
Release samples

02 DYNAMICS

Dynamics
Level 1: Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 6 sec.; without vibrato, 2 sec.
Fortepiano and sforzato without vibrato
Level 2: Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 and 5 sec.
Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, 6 sec.
Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 and 6 sec.
pfp without vibrato, 3, 4, 6, 8 sec.
fpf without vibrato, 4 and 6 sec.
Sforzatissimo without vibrato

01 OB1_dyn-str_Vib_3s **Range: A#3–G6** **Samples: 68** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

02 OB1_dyn-str_Vib_5s **Range: A#3–G6** **Samples: 68** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

03 OB1_dyn-me_noVib_1'5s **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 120** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

04 OB1_dyn-me_noVib_2s **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 120** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

05 OB1_dyn-me_noVib_3s **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

06 OB1_dyn-me_noVib_4s **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

07 OB1_dyn-me_noVib_6s **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

08 OB1_dyn-str_noVib_4s **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 63** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

09 OB1_dyn-str_noVib_6s **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 63** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

10 OB1_pfp_Vib_6s **Range: A#3–G6** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 6 sec.
1 velocity layer

11 OB1_pfp_noVib_2s **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers

12 OB1_pfp_noVib_3s **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers

13 OB1_pfp_noVib_4s **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers

14 OB1_pfp_noVib_6s **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec.
2 velocity layers

15 OB1_pfp_noVib_8s **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 17** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 8 sec.
1 velocity layer

16 OB1_fpf_noVib_4s **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 17** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Diminuendo-crescendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
1 velocity layer

17 OB1_fpf_noVib_6s **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 17** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Diminuendo-crescendo without vibrato, 6 sec.
1 velocity layer

18 OB1_fp_noVib **Range: A#3–G6** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Fortepiano, without vibrato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

19 OB1_sfz_noVib **Range: A#3–G6** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Sforzato, without vibrato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

20 OB1_sffz_noVib **Range: A#3–G6** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Sforzatissimo, without vibrato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

03 FLATTER + TRILLS

Flutter tonguing and trills
Level 1: Flutter tonguing normal and crescendo
Trills normal, minor and major 2nd
Level 2: Trills, minor and major 3rd
Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd
Dynamics for all trills

01 OB1_flatter **Range: A#3–G6** **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 OB1_flatter_cre **Range: A#3–G6** **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing, crescendo
1 velocity layer

11 OB1_trill_1 **Range: A#3–E6** **Samples: 120** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 1**

Trills, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 OB1_trill_2 **Range: A#3–D6** **Samples: 112** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 1**

Trills, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 OB1_trill_3 **Range: A#3–A#5** **Samples: 48** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, minor 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

14 OB1_trill_4 **Range: A#3–A#5** **Samples: 48** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

15 OB1_trill_1_dyn **Range: A#3–E6** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

16 OB1_trill_2_dyn **Range: A#3–D6** **Samples: 56** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, major 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

17 OB1_trill_3_dyn **Range: A#3–A#5** **Samples: 24** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 3rd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

18 OB1_trill_4_dyn **Range: A#3–A#5** **Samples: 24** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, major 3rd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

19 OB1_trill_1_acc **Range: A#3–E6** **Samples: 120** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

20 OB1_trill_2_acc **Range: A#3–E6** **Samples: 120** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

21 OB1_trill_1_acc-dyn **Range: A#3–E6** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

22 OB1_trill_2_acc-dyn **Range: A#3–E6** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, crescendo and diminuendo, major 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL **Range: A#3–E6**

Interval performances
Level 1: Legato, without vibrato
Level 2: Legato, progressive vibrato
Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
Marcato

01 OB1_perf-legato_noVib **Samples: 682** **RAM: 42 MB** **Level 1**

Legato, without vibrato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 OB1_perf-legato_Vib_progr **Samples: 682** **RAM: 42 MB** **Level 2**

Legato, progressive vibrato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

03 OB1_perf-legato_grace **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 1149** **RAM: 71 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
3 velocity layers
Release samples

04 OB1_perf-marcato **Samples: 736** **RAM: 46 MB** **Level 2**

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST **Range: A#3–E6**

Fast interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Marcato

01 OB1_perf-legato_fa **Samples: 800** **RAM: 50 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 OB1_perf-marcato_fa **Samples: 806** **RAM: 50 MB** **Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 PERF TRILL **Range: A#3–E6**

Multi interval performances
Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 OB1_perf-trill **Samples: 1882** **RAM: 117 MB** **Level 2**

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION — Range: A#3–F#6

Repetition performances
Level 1: Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast
Level 2: Legato medium and fast, portato slow and medium, staccato slow
Dynamics for all repetitions

01 OB1_perf-rep_leg-sl — **Samples: 95** — **RAM: 5 MB** — **Level 1**
Repetition performances: Legato, slow
2 velocity layers

02 OB1_perf-rep_leg-me — **Samples: 160** — **RAM: 10 MB** — **Level 2**
Repetition performances: Legato, medium
2 velocity layers

03 OB1_perf-rep_leg-fa — **Samples: 288** — **RAM: 18 MB** — **Level 2**
Repetition performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers

04 OB1_perf-rep_por-sl — **Samples: 160** — **RAM: 10 MB** — **Level 2**
Repetition performances: Portato, slow
2 velocity layers

05 OB1_perf-rep_por-me — **Samples: 288** — **RAM: 18 MB** — **Level 2**
Repetition performances: Portato, medium
2 velocity layers

06 OB1_perf-rep_por-fa — **Samples: 288** — **RAM: 18 MB** — **Level 1**
Repetition performances: Portato, fast
2 velocity layers

07 OB1_perf-rep_sta-sl — **Samples: 288** — **RAM: 18 MB** — **Level 2**
Repetition performances: Staccato, slow
2 velocity layers

08 OB1_perf-rep_sta-fa — **Samples: 288** — **RAM: 18 MB** — **Level 1**
Repetition performances: Staccato, fast
2 velocity layers

21 OB1_perf-rep_dyn3_leg-sl — **Samples: 96** — **RAM: 6 MB** — **Level 2**
Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, slow, 3 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

22 OB1_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-me — **Samples: 160** — **RAM: 10 MB** — **Level 2**
Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, medium, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

23 OB1_perf-rep_dyn9_leg-fa **Samples: 288** **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

24 OB1_perf-rep_dyn5_por-sl **Samples: 160** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

25 OB1_perf-rep_dyn9_por-me **Samples: 288** **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, medium, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

26 OB1_perf-rep_dyn9_por-fa **Samples: 288** **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

27 OB1_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-sl **Samples: 288** **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, slow, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

28 OB1_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-fa **Samples: 288** **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 2**

Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION **Range: A#3–F#6**

Repetition performances
Level 2: 1 and 2 upbeats
Slow and fast
Normal and dynamics

01 OB1_perf-rep_UB-a1_sl **Samples: 128** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

1 upbeat, slow
2 velocity layers

02 OB1_perf-rep_UB-a2_sl **Samples: 128** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

2 upbeats, slow
2 velocity layers

03 OB1_perf-rep_UB-a1_fa **Samples: 128** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

1 upbeat, fast
2 velocity layers

04 OB1_perf-rep_UB-a2_fa **Samples: 128** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

2 upbeats, fast
2 velocity layers

11 OB1_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a1_sl **Samples: 128** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

1 upbeat, slow, dynamics
4 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

12 OB1_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a2_sl **Samples: 128** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

2 upbeats, slow, dynamics
4 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

13 OB1_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a1_fa **Samples: 128** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

1 upbeat, fast, dynamics
4 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

14 OB1_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a2_fa **Samples: 128** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

2 upbeats, fast, dynamics
4 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

15 GRACE NOTES

Phrases
Level 2: Grace notes
Minor 2nd to octave
Up and down
Mapped to target note

01 OB1_grace-1 **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 196** **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd
4 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

02 OB1_grace-2 **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 196** **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 2nd
4 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

03 OB1_grace-3 **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 190** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 3rd
4 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

04 OB1_grace-4 **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 190** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 3rd
4 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

05 OB1_grace-5 **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 184** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 4th
4 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

06 OB1_grace-6 **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 184** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, diminished 5th
4 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

07 OB1_grace-7 **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 178** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 5th
3 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

08 OB1_grace-8 **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 178** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 6th
4 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

09 OB1_grace-9 **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 172** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 6th
4 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

10 OB1_grace-10 **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 172** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 7th
4 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

11 OB1_grace-11 **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 166** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 7th
4 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

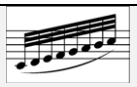
12 OB1_grace-12 **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 166** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, octave
4 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

16 SCALE RUNS

Phrases
Level 2: Octave runs
Legato major, C to B key
Legato minor, C to B key
Chromatic and whole tone
Up and down

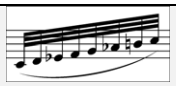
Legato major



01 OB1_run-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 48** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
C to B major
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

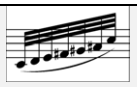
Legato minor



01 OB1_run-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi) **Samples: 48** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
C to B minor
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Special



01 OB1_run-leg_chromatic **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 40** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
Chromatic
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

02 OB1_run-leg_whole **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 40** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato

Whole tone
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

17 ARPEGGIOS

Phrases
Level 2: Arpeggios, legato
Diminished, major from C to B key
Up and down
2 speeds for all

Legato diminished

01 OB1_arp-leg_dm **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato
Diminished
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Legato diminished fast

01 OB1_arp-leg+_dm **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, fast
Diminished
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Legato major

01 OB1_arp-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato
C to B major
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Legato major fast

01 OB1_arp-leg+_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, fast
C to B major
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

18 MORDENTS

Phrases
Level 2: Mordents, legato
Up and down
6 variations each
The samples are mapped to the target note

01 OB1_mord-leg_v1 **Range: A#3–D#6** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Mordents, legato
Single turn, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

02 OB1_mord-leg_v2 **Range: A#3–E6** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Mordents, legato
Single turn, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

03 OB1_mord-leg_v3 **Range: A#3–E6** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Mordents, legato
Minor 2nd - minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

04 OB1_mord-leg_v4 **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Mordents, legato
Minor 2nd - major 2nd
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

05 OB1_mord-leg_v5 **Range: A#3–F6** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Mordents, legato
Major 2nd - minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

06 OB1_mord-leg_v6 **Range: A#3–F#6** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Mordents, legato
Major 2nd - major 2nd
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

98 RESOURCES

Resources
Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions: Legato slow and medium, portato, staccato
Single layer long notes
Performance legato with sustain crossfading

01 Perf Rep dyn — Range: A#3–F#6

01 OB1_rep_cre3_leg-sl-1 (2/3) — **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato slow, cres, 1st to 3rd note
1 velocity layer

01 OB1_rep_dim3_leg-sl-1 (2/3) — **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato slow, dim, 1st to 3rd note
1 velocity layer

02 OB1_rep_cre5_leg-me-1 (2/3/4/5) — **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato medium, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 OB1_rep_dim5_leg-me-1 (2/3/4/5) — **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato medium, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

03 OB1_rep_cre5_por-1 (2/3/4/5) — **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Portato, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

03 OB1_rep_dim5_por-1 (2/3/4/5) — **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Portato, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

04 OB1_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) — **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Staccato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04 OB1_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) — **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Staccato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer — Range: A#3–G6

01 OB1_sus_noVib-pp — **Samples: 68** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, pianissimo, without vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 OB1_sus_noVib-mp — **Samples: 68** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzopiano, without vibrato

1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 OB1_sus_noVib-mf **Samples: 68** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte, without vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

04 OB1_sus_noVib-f **Samples: 68** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, forte, without vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation **Range: A#3–E6**

01 OB1_perf-leg_sustain **Samples: 682** **RAM: 42 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 OB1 Articulation Combi — Samples: 1346 RAM: 84 MB — Level 1

Single note articulations
Staccato, portato short, sustained with progressive and without vibrato, crescendo-diminuendo 2 and 6 sec., fortepiano and sforzato without vibrato, flutter tonguing normal and crescendo, trills half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
V1	stac	sus prog. vib.	pfp 2s.	fp	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	sus no vib.	pfp 6s.	sfz	flutter cres.	trill whole

L1 OB1 Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 943 RAM: 58 MB — Level 1

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 OB1 Perf-Repetitions Combi — Samples: 672 RAM: 42 MB — Level 1

Repetition performances
Legato slow
Portato fast
Staccato fast

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato slow
V2	portato fast
V3	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 OB1 Perf-Universal — Samples: 1847 RAM: 115 MB — Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Marcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 OB1 Perf-Trill Speed
Samples: 2129 RAM: 133 MB **Level 2**

Multi interval performances
Legato and trills
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 OB1 Short+Long notes - All
Samples: 1154 RAM: 72 MB **Level 2**

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium
Sustained with progressive and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	port. medium	sus. prog. vib.
V2	%	%	%	sus. no vib.

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard

11 OB1 Perf-Legato Speed
Samples: 943 RAM: 58 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 OB1 Perf-Marcato Speed
Samples: 1034 RAM: 64 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances^mMarcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 OB1 Short notes - All
Samples: 1219 RAM: 76 MB **Level 2**

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium, portato long with vibrato, and portato long without vibrato, normal and soft attack

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	staccato	port. short	port. medium	port.long vib.	port.long no vib. normal attack	port.long no vib. soft attack

14 OB1 Long notes - All
Samples: 340 RAM: 21 MB **Level 2**

Single notes
Sustained with progressive and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1

	C1	C#1
sustained	prog. vibrato	no vibrato

15 OB1 Dynamics - Small

Samples: 350 **RAM: 21 MB** **Level 2**

Dynamics
Medium crescendo and diminuendo 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo
All articulations without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
dynamics	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

16 OB1 Dynamics - Large

Samples: 622 **RAM: 38 MB** **Level 2**

Dynamics
Crescendo and diminuendo, strong with vibrato, medium without vibrato
Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato 6 sec., without vibrato 2, 4, and 6 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 5 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	dyn.strong 3 sec.	dyn.strong 5 sec.	dyn.strong 5 sec.
V2	dyn.med. 2 sec.	dyn.med. 3 sec.	dyn.med. 4 sec.
V3	pfp vib. 6 sec.	pfp vib. 6 sec.	pfp vib. 6 sec.
V4	pfp no vib. 2 sec.	pfp no vib. 4 sec.	pfp no vib. 6 sec.
V5	fp	sfz	sffz

17 OB1 Flatter

Samples: 96 **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Flutter tonguing
Normal, crescendo, and normal/crescendo with Cell crossfading

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
flutter	normal	crescendo	Cell XF

18 OB1 Trills - normal

Samples: 492 **RAM: 30 MB** **Level 2**

Trills
Normal and dynamics
Minor 2nd to major 3rd

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1
min. 2nd	normal	dynamics
maj. 2nd	normal	dynamics
min. 3rd	normal	dynamics
maj. 3rd	normal	dynamics

19 OB1 Trills - accelerando

Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2

Trills accelerando
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

20 OB1 Trills - All

Samples: 648 RAM: 40 MB Level 2

Trills constant speed and accelerando
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
half tone	normal	dynamics	accelerando	acc. dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics	accelerando	acc. dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions

31 OB1 Perf-Repetitions - Combi

Samples: 1248 RAM: 78 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow and fast legato, medium and fast portato, slow staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	legato slow	legato fast	portato medium	portato fast	staccato slow

32 OB1 Perf-Repetitions - Speed

Samples: 960 RAM: 60 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow legato, medium and fast portato, slow staccato
Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 4 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4
V1	legato slow	portato medium	portato fast	staccato slow

33 OB1 Perf Upbeat Repetitions

Samples: 512 RAM: 32 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
1 and 2 upbeats, slow and fast

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
1 upbeat	slow	fast
2 upbeats	slow	fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase

41 OB1 Scale runs-legato - Major — Samples: 272 RAM: 17 MB Level 2

Octave runs, legato, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

42 OB1 Scale runs-legato - Minor — Samples: 272 RAM: 17 MB Level 2

Octave runs, legato, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

43 OB1 Scale runs-legato - Special — Samples: 80 RAM: 5 MB Level 2

Octave runs, legato, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	legato
V1	chromatic
V2	whole tone

44 OB1 Scale runs-legato - All — Samples: 624 RAM: 39 MB Level 2

Octave runs, legato, C to B major and minor, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
chromatic	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
whole tone	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

51 OB1 Arpeggios-legato - Major — Samples: 124 RAM: 7 MB Level 2

Arpeggios, legato, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

52 OB1 Arpeggios-legato - Major+ — Samples: 124 RAM: 7 MB Level 2

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

53 OB1 Arpeggios-legato - All

Samples: 188 RAM: 11 MB Level 2

Arpeggios, legato, C to B major, and diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

54 OB1 Arpeggios-legato - All+

Samples: 188 RAM: 11 MB Level 2

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B major, and diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

61 OB1 Mordents-legato

Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2

Mordents, legato, var. 1 to 6
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
variation	mord. min.2nd	mord. maj.2nd	min.2nd - min.2nd	min.2nd - maj.2nd	maj.2nd - min.2nd	maj.2nd - maj.2nd

62 OB1 Grace notes - All

Samples: 1050 RAM: 65 MB Level 2

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel

71 OB1 Legato slow - cre3

Samples: 48 RAM: 3 MB Level 2

Slow legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 3 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd

72 OB1 Legato fast - cre5

Samples: 80 RAM: 5 MB Level 2

Fast legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

73 OB1 Portato - cre5

Samples: 80 **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

74 OB1 Staccato - cre9

Samples: 144 **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

75 OB1 Combi - cre5

Samples: 160 **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Fast legato, portato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato fast	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
portato	1st	%	%	%	%

76 OB1 Legato slow - dim3

Samples: 48 **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 3 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd

77 OB1 Legato fast - dim5

Samples: 80 **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

78 OB1 Portato - dim5

Samples: 160 **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

79 OB1 Staccato - dim9

Samples: 144 **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

80 OB1 Combi - dim5 **Samples: 160 RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Fast legato, portato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato fast	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
portato	1st	%	%	%	%

Presets

OB1 VSL Preset Level 1 **Samples: 2800 RAM: 175 MB** **Level 1**

L1 OB1 Perf-Legato Speed
L1 OB1 Articulation Combi
L1 OB1 Perf-Repetitions Combi
Preset keyswitches: C2–D2

OB1 VSL Preset Level 2 **Samples: 6560 RAM: 410 MB** **Level 2**

01 OB1 Perf-Universal
02 OB1 Perf-Trill Speed
L1 OB1 Articulation Combi
31 OB1 Perf-Repetitions - Combi
75 OB1 Combi - cre5
44 OB1 Scale runs-legato - all
Preset keyswitches: C2–F2

37 English Horn I

Description

The cor anglais, or English horn, is the alto instrument of the oboe family (oboe: soprano, oboe d'amore: mezzo-soprano, English horn: alto, Heckelphone: baritone).

Since the Classical era orchestras have made use of the English horn's melancholy sound to suggest rural and pastoral scenes and to perform mournful airs.

In the 20th century, several chamber music works were written, but despite this the English horn has not become a solo instrument, remaining chiefly an orchestra instrument.

Range and notation

The English horn has a range from E3–A5. It is a transposing instrument and sounds a fifth lower than written. Notation is in treble clef.

Sound characteristics

Mellow, full, powerful, sonorous, resonant, expressive, vocal, insistent, wistful, plaintive, mournful, melancholy, acerbic, reedy, penetrating, distant, warm, veiled, pastoral.

The English horn sounds darker and more powerful than the oboe. The middle register is the most frequently used register on the English horn and a downward extension of the oboe. The sound can express a wide variety of feelings, from melancholy and despair to carefree merriment and mischievous abandon. The sound seems to come from a long way away which makes it ideal for the creation of sentimental and nostalgic moods.

Combination with other instruments

Due to its striking and distinctive character the English horn was used exclusively as a solo instrument to suggest pastoral moods or to evoke feelings of nostalgia by playing elegiac cantilenas till the last third of the 19th century. Today it represents a powerful and distinctive middle voice in the woodwind group. It combines very well with the trumpets and horns; a blend is possible with the violas, which share some of the English horn's dark and acerbic properties.

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES — Range: D#3–B5

Single notes
Level 1: Staccato
Portato short
Sustained with and without vibrato
Level 2: Portato long with vibrato
Portato long without vibrato, hard and soft attack

01 EH1_staccato — Samples: 192 — RAM: 12 MB — Level 1

Staccato
3 velocity layers
4 Alternations

02 EH1_portato_short — Samples: 256 — RAM: 16 MB — Level 1

Portato, short
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

03 EH1_portato_medium — Samples: 256 — RAM: 16 MB — Level 2

Portato, medium
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

04 EH1_por_lo_hA_noVib — Samples: 128 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 2

Portato, long, without vibrato, hard attack
2 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

05 EH1_por_lo_sA_noVib — Samples: 128 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 2

Portato, long, without vibrato, soft attack
2 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

11 EH1_sus_Vib — Samples: 192 — RAM: 12 MB — Level 1

Sustained, with vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples

12 EH1_sus_noVib — Samples: 256 — RAM: 16 MB — Level 1

Sustained, without vibrato
4 velocity layers
Release samples

02 DYNAMICS Range: D#3–B5

Dynamics
Level 1: Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.; without vibrato, 2 sec.
Fortepiano and sforzato
Level 2: Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.
Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.
Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, 6 sec.
Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 and 6 sec.
pfp without vibrato, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10 sec.
fpf without vibrato, 4 and 6 sec.
Sforzatissimo

01 EH1_dyn-me_Vib_3s — Samples: 128 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 2

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

02 EH1_dyn-str_Vib_5s — Samples: 64 — RAM: 4 MB — Level 2

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

03 EH1_dyn-me_noVib_1s — Samples: 128 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 2

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

04 EH1_dyn-me_noVib_1'5s — Samples: 128 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 2

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

05 EH1_dyn-me_noVib_2s — Samples: 128 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 2

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

06 EH1_dyn-me_noVib_3s — Samples: 128 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 2

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

07 EH1_dyn-me_noVib_4s — Samples: 128 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 2

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

08 EH1_dyn-me_noVib_6s — Samples: 128 — RAM: 8 MB — Level 2

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

09 EH1_dyn-str_noVib_4s **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

10 EH1_dyn-str_noVib_6s **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

11 EH1_pfp_Vib_5s **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.
1 velocity layer

12 EH1_pfp_noVib_2s **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers

13 EH1_pfp_noVib_3s **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers

14 EH1_pfp_noVib_4s **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers

15 EH1_pfp_noVib_6s **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec.
2 velocity layers

16 EH1_pfp_noVib_8s **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 8 sec.
1 velocity layer

17 EH1_pfp_noVib_10s **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 10 sec.
1 velocity layer

18 EH1_fpf_noVib_4s **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Diminuendo-crescendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers

19 EH1_fpf_noVib_6s **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Diminuendo-crescendo without vibrato, 6 sec.
2 velocity layers

20 EH1_fp **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Fortepiano
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

21 EH1_sfz **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Sforzato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

22 EH1_sffz **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Sforzatissimo
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

03 FLATTER + TRILLS

Flutter tonguing and trills
Level 1: Flutter tonguing normal and crescendo
Trills constant speed, minor and major 2nd
Level 2: Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd
Dynamics for all trills

01 EH1_flatter **Range: D#3–B5** **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 EH1_flatter_cre **Range: D#3–B5** **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing, crescendo
1 velocity layer

11 EH1_trill_1 **Range: D#3–A#5** **Samples: 124** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 1**

Trills, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 EH1_trill_2 **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 120** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 1**

Trills, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 EH1_trill_1_dyn **Range: D#3–A#5** **Samples: 62** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, minor 2nd
Crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 EH1_trill_2_dyn **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, major 2nd
Crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

15 EH1_trill_1_acc **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 120** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

16 EH1_trill_2_acc **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 120** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

17 EH1_trill_1_acc-dyn **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, minor 2nd
Crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

18 EH1_trill_2_acc-dyn **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 60** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, major 2nd
Crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL

Range: D#3–A#5

Interval performances
Level 1: Legato without vibrato
Level 2: Legato with vibrato
Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
Marcato

01 EH1_perf-legato_noVib **Samples: 726** **RAM: 45 MB** **Level 1**

Legato without vibrato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 EH1_perf-legato_Vib **Samples: 726** **RAM: 45 MB** **Level 2**

Legato, with vibrato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

03 EH1_perf-legato_grace **Samples: 726** **RAM: 45 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
2 velocity layers
Release samples

04 EH1_perf-marcato **Samples: 788** **RAM: 49 MB** **Level 2**

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST — Range: D#3–A#5

Fast interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Marcato

01 EH1_perf-legato_fa — Samples: 782 RAM: 48 MB Level 1

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 EH1_perf-marcato_fa — Samples: 782 RAM: 48 MB Level 2

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 PERF TRILL — Range: D#3–A#5

Multi interval performances
Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 EH1_perf-trill — Samples: 1862 RAM: 116 MB Level 2

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION — Range: D#3–A#5

Repetition performances
Level 1: Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast
Level 2: Legato fast, portato slow, staccato slow
Dynamics for all repetitions

01 EH1_perf-rep_leg-sl — Samples: 240 RAM: 15 MB Level 1

Repetition performances: Legato, slow
3 velocity layers

02 EH1_perf-rep_leg-fa — Samples: 240 RAM: 15 MB Level 2

Legato, fast
3 velocity layers

03 EH1_perf-rep_por-sl — Samples: 240 RAM: 15 MB Level 2

Portato, slow
3 velocity layers

04 EH1_perf-rep_por-fa — Samples: 432 RAM: 27 MB Level 1

Portato, fast
3 velocity layers

05 EH1_perf-rep_sta-sl **Samples: 432** **RAM: 27 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato, slow
3 velocity layers

06 EH1_perf-rep_sta-fa **Samples: 432** **RAM: 27 MB** **Level 1**

Staccato, fast
3 velocity layers

21 EH1_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-sl **Samples: 160** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Legato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

22 EH1_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-fa **Samples: 160** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Legato dynamics, fast, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

23 EH1_perf-rep_dyn5_por-sl **Samples: 160** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Portato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

24 EH1_perf-rep_dyn9_por-fa **Samples: 288** **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 2**

Portato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

25 EH1_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-sl **Samples: 288** **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato dynamics, slow, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

26 EH1_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-fa **Samples: 288** **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 GRACE NOTES

Phrases
Level 2: Grace notes
Minor 2nd to octave
Up and down
Mapped to target note

01 EH1_grace-1 **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 124** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

02 EH1_grace-2 **Range: D#3–A#5** **Samples: 124** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

03 EH1_grace-3 **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 120** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

04 EH1_grace-4 **Range: D#3–A#5** **Samples: 120** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

05 EH1_grace-5 **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 116** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 4th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

06 EH1_grace-6 **Range: D#3–A#5** **Samples: 116** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, diminished 5th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

07 EH1_grace-7 **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 112** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 5th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

08 EH1_grace-8 **Range: D#3–A#5** **Samples: 112** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 6th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

09 EH1_grace-9 **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 108** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 6th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

10 EH1_grace-10 **Range: D#3–A#5** **Samples: 108** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 7th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

11 EH1_grace-11 **Range: D#3–A5** **Samples: 104** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 7th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

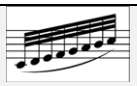
12 EH1_grace-12 **Range: D#3–A#5** **Samples: 104** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, octave
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

15 SCALE RUNS

Phrases
Level 2: Octave runs
Major and minor, C to B key
Chromatic and whole tone
Up and down

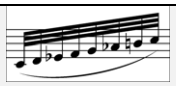
Legato major



01 EH1_run-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 48** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
C to B major
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

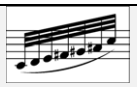
Legato minor



01 EH1_run-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi) **Samples: 44** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
C to B minor
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Special



01 EH1_run-leg_chromatic **Range: D#3–A#5** **Samples: 40** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
Chromatic
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

02 EH1_run-leg_whole **Range: D#3–A#5** **Samples: 40** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
Whole tone
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

98 RESOURCES

Resources
Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions: Legato slow and fast, portato, staccato
Single layer long notes
Performance legato with sustain crossfading

01 Perf Rep dyn **Range: D#3–A#5**

01 EH1_rep_cre5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato slow, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

01 EH1_rep_dim5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato slow, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 EH1_rep_cre5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato fast, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 EH1_rep_dim5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition

Legato fast, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

03 EH1_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Portato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03 EH1_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Portato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04 EH1_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Staccato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04 EH1_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Samples: 16** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Staccato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer Range: D#3–B5

01 EH1_sus_p **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, piano
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 EH1_sus_mp **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzopiano
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 EH1_sus_mf **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

04 EH1_sus_f **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, forte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation Range: D#3–A#5

01 EH1_perf-leg_sustain **Samples: 726** **RAM: 45 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 EH1 Articulation Combi

Samples: 1252 RAM: 78 MB **Level 1**

Single note articulations
Staccato, portato short, sustained with and without vibrato, crescendo-diminuendo without (2 sec.) and with vibrato (6 sec.), fortepiano and sforzato, flutter tonguing normal and crescendo, trills half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
V1	stac	sus vib.	pfp vib. 2s.	fp	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	sus no vib.	pfp no vib. 6s.	sfz	flutter cres.	trill whole

L1 EH1 Perf-Legato Speed

Samples: 902 RAM: 56 MB **Level 1**

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 EH1 Perf-Repetitions Combi

Samples: 1104 RAM: 69 MB **Level 1**

Repetition performances
Legato slow
Portato fast
Staccato fast

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato slow
V2	portato fast
V3	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 EH1 Perf-Universal

Samples: 1771 RAM: 110 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Marcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 EH1 Perf-Trill Speed
Samples: 2094 RAM: 130 MB Level 2

Multi interval performances
Legato and trills
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 EH1 Short+Long notes - All
Samples: 1056 RAM: 66 MB Level 2

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium
Sustained with and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	port. medium	sus. vibrato
V2	%	%	%	sus. no vib.

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard

11 EH1 Perf-Legato Speed
Samples: 902 RAM: 56 MB Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 EH1 Perf-Marcato Speed
Samples: 995 RAM: 62 MB Level 2

Interval performances^mMarcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 EH1 Short notes - All
Samples: 704 RAM: 44 MB Level 2

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium, and portato long without vibrato, hard and soft attack

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	staccato	port. short	port. medium	port.long normal attack	port.long soft attack

14 EH1 Long notes - All
Samples: 352 RAM: 22 MB Level 2

Single notes
Sustained with and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1

	C1	C#1
sustained	vibrato	no vibrato

15 EH1 Dynamics - Small

Samples: 480 **RAM: 30 MB** **Level 2**

Dynamics
Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
dynamics	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

16 EH1 Dynamics - Large

Samples: 784 **RAM: 49 MB** **Level 2**

Dynamics
Medium crescendo and diminuendo with and without vibrato
Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato 5 sec., without vibrato 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 5 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	dyn.med. vib. 3 sec.	dyn.med. vib. 5 sec.	dyn.med. vib. 5 sec.
V2	dyn.med. no vib. 2 sec.	dyn.med. no vib. 3 sec.	dyn.med. no vib. 4 sec.
V3	pfp vib. 5 sec.	pfp vib. 5 sec.	pfp vib. 5 sec.
V4	pfp no vib. 2 sec.	pfp no vib. 3 sec.	pfp no vib. 4 sec.
V5	fp	sfz	sffz

17 EH1 Flatter

Samples: 96 **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Flutter tonguing
Normal, crescendo, and normal/crescendo with Cell crossfading

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
flutter	normal	crescendo	Cell XF

18 EH1 Trills - normal

Samples: 366 **RAM: 22 MB** **Level 2**

Trills
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

19 EH1 Trills - accelerando

Samples: 360 **RAM: 22 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

20 EH1 Trills - All

Samples: 726 RAM: 45 MB Level 2

Trills constant speed and accelerando
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
half tone	normal	dynamics	accelerando	acc. dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics	accelerando	acc. dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions

31 EH1 Perf-Repetitions - Combi

Samples: 1776 RAM: 111 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow and fast legato, fast portato, slow and fast staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	legato slow	legato fast	portato fast	staccato slow	staccato fast

32 EH1 Perf-Repetitions - Speed

Samples: 1344 RAM: 84 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow and fast legato, fast portato, fast staccato
Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 4 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4
V1	legato slow	legato fast	portato fast	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase

41 EH1 Scale runs-legato - Major

Samples: 276 RAM: 17 MB Level 2

Octave runs, legato, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

42 EH1 Scale runs-legato - Minor

Samples: 276 RAM: 17 MB Level 2

Octave runs, legato, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

43 EH1 Scale runs-legato - Special

Samples: 80 **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	legato
V1	chromatic
V2	whole tone

44 EH1 Scale runs-legato - All

Samples: 632 **RAM: 39 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major and minor, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
chromatic	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
whole tone	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

51 EH1 Grace notes - All

Samples: 664 **RAM: 41 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel

71 EH1 Legato slow - cre5

Samples: 80 **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 EH1 Legato fast - cre5

Samples: 80 **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

73 EH1 Portato - cre9

Samples: 144 **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 EH1 Staccato - cre9

Samples: 144 **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

75 EH1 Combi - cre5

Samples: 160 **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Slow and fast legato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

76 EH1 Combi - cre9

Samples: 288 **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

77 EH1 Legato slow - dim5

Samples: 80 **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

78 EH1 Legato fast - dim5

Samples: 80 **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

79 EH1 Portato - dim9

Samples: 144 **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

80 EH1 Staccato - dim9

Samples: 144 **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

81 EH1 Combi - dim5

Samples: 160 **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Slow and fast legato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

82 EH1 Combi - dim9

Samples: 288 **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets

EH1 VSL Preset Level 1 **Samples: 3132 RAM: 195 MB** **Level 1**

L1 EH1 Perf-Legato Speed
L1 EH1 Articulation Combi
L1 EH1 Perf-Repetitions Combi
Preset keyswitches: C2–D2

EH1 VSL Preset Level 2 **Samples: 6961 RAM: 435 MB** **Level 2**

01 EH1 Perf-Universal
02 EH1 Perf-Trill Speed
L1 EH1 Articulation Combi
31 EH1 Perf-Repetitions - Combi
75 EH1 Combi - cre9
44 EH1 Scale runs-legato - all
Preset keyswitches: C2–F2

38 English Horn II

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES — Range: D#3–C6

Single notes
Level 1: Staccato
Portato short
Sustained with normal and progressive vibrato
Level 2: Portato medium
Portato long with vibrato, normal and pressed attack
Portato long without vibrato

01 EH2_staccato — **Samples: 264** **RAM: 16 MB** **Level 1**

Staccato
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

02 EH2_portato_short — **Samples: 264** **RAM: 16 MB** **Level 1**

Portato, short
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

03 EH2_portato_medium — **Samples: 264** **RAM: 16 MB** **Level 2**

Portato, medium
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

04 EH2_por_lo_nA_Vib — **Samples: 150** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Portato, long, normal attack, with vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples

05 EH2_por_lo_nA_noVib — **Samples: 231** **RAM: 14 MB** **Level 2**

Portato, long, normal attack, without vibrato
4 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

06 EH2_por_lo_pA_Vib — **Samples: 167** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Portato, long, pressed attack, with vibrato
4 velocity layers
Release samples

11 EH2_sus_Vib **Samples: 231** **RAM: 14 MB** **Level 1**

Sustained, with vibrato
4 velocity layers
Release samples

12 EH2_sus_Vib_progr **Samples: 100** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 1**

Sustained, progressive vibrato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 DYNAMICS Range: D#3–C6

Dynamics
Level 1: Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 2 and 4 sec.
Fortepiano and sforzato
Level 2: Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2, 3, 4 sec.
Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 4 sec.
Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2, 3, 4 sec.
pfp with vibrato, 8 sec.
pfp without vibrato, 3, 5, 8 sec.
Sforzatissimo

01 EH2_dyn-me_Vib_2s **Samples: 68** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

02 EH2_dyn-me_Vib_3s **Samples: 68** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

03 EH2_dyn-me_Vib_4s **Samples: 68** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

04 EH2_dyn-str_Vib_4s **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 4 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

05 EH2_dyn-str_noVib_2s **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

06 EH2_dyn-str_noVib_3s **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

07 EH2_dyn-str_noVib_4s **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

08 EH2_pfp_Vib_2s **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers

09 EH2_pfp_Vib_4s **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers

10 EH2_pfp_Vib_8s **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 8 sec.
2 velocity layers

11 EH2_fp **Samples: 33** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Fortepiano
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

12 EH2_sfz **Samples: 33** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Sforzato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

13 EH2_sffz **Samples: 33** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Sforzatissimo
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

03 FLATTER + TRILLS **Range: D#3–A#5**

Flutter tonguing and trills
Level 1: Flutter tonguing normal and dynamics
Trills constant speed, minor and major 2nd
Level 2: Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd
Dynamics for all trills

01 EH2_flatter **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 EH2_flatter_dyn **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 34** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing, dynamics
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

11 EH2_trill_1 **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 1**

Trills, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 EH2_trill_2 **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 1**

Trills, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 EH2_trill_1_dyn **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, minor 2nd
Crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 EH2_trill_2_dyn **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, major 2nd
Crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

15 EH2_trill_1_acc **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

16 EH2_trill_2_acc **Samples: 64** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

17 EH2_trill_1_acc-dyn **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, minor 2nd
Crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

18 EH2_trill_2_acc-dyn **Samples: 32** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, major 2nd
Crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL

Range: D#3–C6

Interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
Marcato

01 EH2_perf-legato

Samples: 846 RAM: 52 MB Level 1

Legato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 EH2_perf-legato_grace

Samples: 846 RAM: 52 MB Level 2

Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
2 velocity layers
Release samples

03 EH2_perf-marcato

Samples: 846 RAM: 52 MB Level 2

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST

Range: D#3–C6

Fast interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Marcato

01 EH2_perf-legato_fa

Samples: 840 RAM: 52 MB Level 1

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 EH2_perf-marcato_fa

Samples: 898 RAM: 56 MB Level 2

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 PERF TRILL

Range: D#3–G#5

Multi interval performances
Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 EH2_perf-trill

Samples: 1832 RAM: 114 MB Level 2

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION — Range: D#3–C6

Repetition performances
Level 1: Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast
Level 2: Legato fast, portato slow, staccato slow
Dynamics for all repetitions

01 EH2_perf-rep_leg-sl — Samples: 170 — RAM: 10 MB — Level 1
Legato, slow
2 velocity layers

02 EH2_perf-rep_leg-fa — Samples: 306 — RAM: 19 MB — Level 2
Legato, fast
2 velocity layers

03 EH2_perf-rep_por-sl — Samples: 170 — RAM: 10 MB — Level 2
Portato, slow
2 velocity layers

04 EH2_perf-rep_por-fa — Samples: 306 — RAM: 19 MB — Level 1
Portato, fast
2 velocity layers

05 EH2_perf-rep_sta-sl — Samples: 306 — RAM: 19 MB — Level 2
Staccato, slow
2 velocity layers

06 EH2_perf-rep_sta-fa — Range: E3–C6 — Samples: 315 — RAM: 19 MB — Level 1
Staccato, fast
2 velocity layers

21 EH2_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-sl — Samples: 170 — RAM: 10 MB — Level 2
Legato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

22 EH2_perf-rep_dyn9_leg-fa — Samples: 306 — RAM: 19 MB — Level 2
Legato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

23 EH2_perf-rep_dyn5_por-sl — Samples: 170 — RAM: 10 MB — Level 2
Portato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

24 EH2_perf-rep_dyn9_por-fa — Samples: 306 — RAM: 19 MB — Level 2
Portato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

25 EH2_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-sl **Samples: 306** **RAM: 19 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato dynamics, slow, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

26 EH2_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-fa **Samples: 324** **RAM: 20 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 GRACE NOTES

Phrases
Level 2: Grace notes
Minor 2nd to octave
Up and down
Mapped to target note

01 EH2_grace-1 **Range: D#3–B5** **Samples: 130** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

02 EH2_grace-2 **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 130** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

03 EH2_grace-3 **Range: D#3–B5** **Samples: 126** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

04 EH2_grace-4 **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 126** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

05 EH2_grace-5 **Range: D#3–B5** **Samples: 122** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 4th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

06 EH2_grace-6 **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 122** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, diminished 5th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

07 EH2_grace-7 **Range: D#3–B5** **Samples: 118** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 5th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

08 EH2_grace-8 **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 118** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 6th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

09 EH2_grace-9 **Range: D#3–B5** **Samples: 114** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 6th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

10 EH2_grace-10 **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 114** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 7th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

11 EH2_grace-11 **Range: D#3–B5** **Samples: 110** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 7th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

12 EH2_grace-12 **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 110** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, octave
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

98 RESOURCES

Resources
Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions: Legato slow and fast, portato, staccato
Single layer long notes
Performance Legato with sustain crossfading

01 Perf Rep dyn

01 EH2_rep_cre5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5) **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 17** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Legato slow, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

01 EH2_rep_dim5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5) **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 17** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Legato slow, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 EH2_rep_cre9_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 17** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Legato fast, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 EH2_rep_dim9_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 17** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Legato fast, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03 EH2_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 17** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Portato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03 EH2_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 17** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Portato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04 EH2_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 18** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Staccato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04 EH2_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Range: D#3–C6** **Samples: 18** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Staccato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer — Range: D#3–C6

01 EH2_sus_p
Samples: 66 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, piano
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 EH2_sus_mp
Samples: 66 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzopiano
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 EH2_sus_mf
Samples: 66 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

04 EH2_sus_f
Samples: 66 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, forte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation — Range: D#3–C6

01 EH2_perf-leg_sustain
Samples: 911 **RAM: 56 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 EH2 Articulation Combi — Samples: 1089 RAM: 68 MB — Level 1

Single note articulations
Staccato, portato short, sustained with normal and progressive vibrato, crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato 2 and 4 sec., fortepiano and sforzato, flutter tonguing normal and dynamics, trills half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
V1	stac	sus vib.	pfp vib. 2s.	fp	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	sus prog. vib.	pfp vib. 4s.	sfz	flutter dyn.	trill whole

L1 EH2 Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 1620 RAM: 101 MB — Level 1

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 EH2 Perf-Repetitions Combi — Samples: 791 RAM: 49 MB — Level 1

Repetition performances
Legato slow
Portato fast
Staccato fast

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato slow
V2	portato fast
V3	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 EH2 Perf-Universal — Samples: 2646 RAM: 165 MB — Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Marcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 EH2 Perf-Trill Speed

Samples: 2612 RAM: 163 MB **Level 2**

Multi interval performances
Legato and trills
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 EH2 Short+Long notes - All

Samples: 1189 RAM: 74 MB **Level 2**

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium
Sustained with normal, progressive, and without vibrato with normal attack

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	port. medium	sus. vibrato
V2	%	%	%	sus. prog. vib.
V3	%	%	%	sus. no vib.

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard

11 EH2 Perf-Legato Speed

Samples: 1620 RAM: 101 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 EH2 Perf-Marcato Speed

Samples: 1158 RAM: 72 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances^mMarcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 EH2 Short notes - All

Samples: 1074 RAM: 67 MB **Level 2**

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium, portato long with vibrato, normal and pressed attack, portato long without vibrato, soft attack

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	staccato	port. short	port. medium	port.long vib. norm. attack	port.long no vib. norm. attack	port.long vib. pressed attack

14 EH2 Long notes - All

Samples: 265 **RAM: 16 MB** **Level 2**

Single notes
Sustained with normal and progressive vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1

	C1	C#1
sustained	vibrato	progressive vibrato

15 EH2 Dynamics - Small

Samples: 303 **RAM: 18 MB** **Level 2**

Dynamics
Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
dynamics	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

16 EH2 Dynamics - Large

Samples: 507 **RAM: 31 MB** **Level 2**

Dynamics
Crescendo and diminuendo, medium with vibrato, strong without vibrato
Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato 2, 4, and 8 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	dyn.med. vib. 2 sec.	dyn.med. vib. 3 sec.	dyn.med. vib. 4 sec.
V2	dyn.str. no vib. 2 sec.	dyn.str. no vib. 3 sec.	dyn.str. no vib. 4 sec.
V3	pfp vib. 2 sec.	pfp vib. 4 sec.	pfp vib. 8 sec.
V4	fp	sfz	sffz

17 EH2 Flatter

Samples: 34 **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Flutter tonguing
Normal, dynamics, and normal/dynamics with Cell crossfading

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
flutter	normal	dynamics	Cell XF

18 EH2 Trills - normal

Samples: 192 **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Trills
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

19 EH2 Trills - accelerando

Samples: 192 RAM: 12 MB Level 2

Trills accelerando
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

20 EH2 Trills - All

Samples: 384 RAM: 24 MB Level 2

Trills constant speed and accelerando
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
half tone	normal	dynamics	accelerando	acc. dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics	accelerando	acc. dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions

31 EH2 Perf-Repetitions - Combi

Samples: 1403 RAM: 87 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow and fast legato, fast portato, slow and fast staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	legato slow	legato fast	portato fast	staccato slow	staccato fast

32 EH2 Perf-Repetitions - Speed

Samples: 1088 RAM: 68 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow and fast legato, fast portato, fast staccato
Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 4 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4
V1	legato slow	legato fast	portato fast	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase

51 EH2 Grace notes - All

Samples: 714 RAM: 44 MB Level 2

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel

71 EH2 Legato slow - cre5 — Samples: 85 RAM: 5 MB Level 2

Slow legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 EH2 Legato fast - cre9 — Samples: 153 RAM: 9 MB Level 2

Fast legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

73 EH2 Portato - cre9 — Samples: 153 RAM: 9 MB Level 2

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 EH2 Staccato - cre9 — Samples: 162 RAM: 10 MB Level 2

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

75 EH2 Combi - cre9 — Samples: 468 RAM: 29 MB Level 2

Fast legato, portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
legato fast	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
portato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

76 EH2 Legato slow - dim5 — Samples: 85 RAM: 5 MB Level 2

Slow legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

77 EH2 Legato fast - dim9

Samples: 153 RAM: 9 MB Level 2

Fast legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

78 EH2 Portato - dim9

Samples: 153 RAM: 9 MB Level 2

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

79 EH2 Staccato - dim9

Samples: 162 RAM: 10 MB Level 2

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

80 EH2 Combi - dim9

Samples: 468 RAM: 29 MB Level 2

Fast legato, portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
legato fast	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
portato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets

EH2 VSL Preset Level 1

Samples: 3368 RAM: 210 MB Level 1

L1 EH2 Perf-Legato Speed
L1 EH2 Articulation Combi
L1 EH2 Perf-Repetitions Combi
Preset keyswitches: C2–D2

EH2 VSL Preset Level 2

Samples: 6806 RAM: 425 MB Level 2

01 EH2 Perf-Universal
02 EH2 Perf-Trill Speed
L1 EH2 Articulation Combi
31 EH2 Perf-Repetitions - Combi
75 EH2 Combi - cre9
Preset keyswitches: C2–E2

39 Clarinet-Eb

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES — Range: F3–C7

Single notes
Level 1: Staccato
Portato short
Portato long with hard attack
Sustained without vibrato
Level 2: Portato medium
Portato long with normal and soft attack

01 KLEb_staccato — **Samples: 420** **RAM: 26 MB** **Level 1**

Staccato
5 velocity layers
4 Alternations

02 KLEb_portato_short — **Samples: 420** **RAM: 26 MB** **Level 1**

Portato, short
5 velocity layers
4 Alternations

03 KLEb_portato_medium — **Samples: 420** **RAM: 26 MB** **Level 2**

Portato, medium
5 velocity layers
4 Alternations

04 KLEb_por_lo_nA — **Samples: 378** **RAM: 23 MB** **Level 2**

Portato, long, normal attack
5 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

05 KLEb_por_lo_hA — **Samples: 84** **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 1**

Portato, long, hard attack
1 velocity layer
Release samples
2 Alternations

06 KLEb_por_lo_sA — **Samples: 336** **RAM: 21 MB** **Level 2**

Portato, long, soft attack
4 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

11 KLEb_sus_noVib **Samples: 378** **RAM: 23 MB** **Level 1**

Sustained, without vibrato
5 velocity layers
Release samples

02 DYNAMICS Range: F3–C7

Dynamics
Level 1: Crescendo-diminuendo, 2 and 4 sec.
Fortepiano and sforzato
Level 2: Light crescendo and diminuendo, 1.5 and 2 sec.
Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2, 3, 4, and 6 sec.
pfp 3, 6, 8 sec.
Sforzatissimo

01 KLEb_dyn-li_1'5s **Samples: 252** **RAM: 15 MB** **Level 2**

Light crescendo and diminuendo, 1.5 sec.
3 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

02 KLEb_dyn-li_2s **Samples: 252** **RAM: 15 MB** **Level 2**

Light crescendo and diminuendo, 2 sec.
3 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

03 KLEb_dyn-me_1'5s **Samples: 168** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 1.5 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

04 KLEb_dyn-me_2s **Samples: 168** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

05 KLEb_dyn-me_3s **Samples: 168** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

06 KLEb_dyn-me_4s **Samples: 168** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

07 KLEb_dyn-str_2s **Samples: 84** **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

08 KLEb_dyn-str_3s **Samples: 84** **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 3 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

09 KLEb_dyn-str_4s **Samples: 84** **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 4 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

10 KLEb_dyn-str_6s **Samples: 84** **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 6 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

11 KLEb_pfp_2s **Range: F3–B6** **Samples: 42** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers

12 KLEb_pfp_3s **Range: F3–B6** **Samples: 42** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers

13 KLEb_pfp_4s **Range: F3–B6** **Samples: 42** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers

14 KLEb_pfp_6s **Range: F3–B6** **Samples: 42** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 6 sec.
2 velocity layers

15 KLEb_pfp_8s **Samples: 42** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 8 sec.
1 velocity layer

16 KLEb_fp **Samples: 42** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Fortepiano
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

17 KLEb_sfz **Samples: 42** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Sforzato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

18 KLEb_sffz **Samples: 42** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Sforzatissimo
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

03 FLATTER + TRILLS — Range: F3–A6

Flutter tonguing and trills
Level 1: Flutter tonguing normal and crescendo
Trills, minor and major 2nd
Level 2: Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd
Dynamics for all trills

01 KLEb_flatter — Range: F3–C7 — Samples: 84 — RAM: 5 MB — Level 1

Flutter tonguing
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 KLEb_flatter_cre — Range: F3–C7 — Samples: 42 — RAM: 2 MB — Level 1

Flutter tonguing, crescendo
1 velocity layer

11 KLEb_trill_1 — Samples: 80 — RAM: 5 MB — Level 1

Trills, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 KLEb_trill_2 — Samples: 80 — RAM: 5 MB — Level 1

Trills, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 KLEb_trill_1_dyn — Samples: 40 — RAM: 2 MB — Level 2

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 KLEb_trill_2_dyn — Samples: 40 — RAM: 2 MB — Level 2

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, major 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

15 KLEb_trill_1_acc — Samples: 80 — RAM: 5 MB — Level 2

Trills accelerando, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

16 KLEb_trill_2_acc — Samples: 80 — RAM: 5 MB — Level 2

Trills accelerando, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

17 KLEb_trill_1_acc-dyn — Samples: 40 — RAM: 2 MB — Level 2

Trills accelerando, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

18 KLEb_trill_2_acc-dyn **Samples: 40** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Trills accelerando, crescendo and diminuendo, major 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL

Interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
Marcato

01 KLEb_perf-legato **Range: F3–A6** **Samples: 1032** **RAM: 64 MB** **Level 1**

Legato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 KLEb_perf-legato_grace **Range: F3–A6** **Samples: 954** **RAM: 59 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
2 velocity layers
Release samples

03 KLEb_perf-marcato **Range: F3–A6** **Samples: 1030** **RAM: 64 MB** **Level 2**

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST

Range: F3–A6

Fast interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Marcato

01 KLEb_perf-legato_fa **Samples: 1068** **RAM: 66 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 KLEb_perf-marcato_fa **Samples: 1106** **RAM: 69 MB** **Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 PERF TRILL — Range: F3–A6

Multi interval performances
Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 KLEb_perf-trill — Samples: 2458 RAM: 153 MB Level 2

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION — Range: F3–A6

Repetition performances
Level 1: Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast
Level 2: Legato fast, portato slow, staccato slow
Dynamics for all repetitions

01 KLEb_perf-rep_leg-sl — Samples: 300 RAM: 18 MB Level 1

Legato, slow
3 velocity layers

02 KLEb_perf-rep_leg-fa — Samples: 300 RAM: 18 MB Level 2

Legato, fast
3 velocity layers

03 KLEb_perf-rep_por-sl — Samples: 300 RAM: 18 MB Level 2

Portato, slow
3 velocity layers

04 KLEb_perf-rep_por-fa — Samples: 540 RAM: 33 MB Level 1

Portato, fast
3 velocity layers

05 KLEb_perf-rep_sta-sl — Range: F3–B6 Samples: 567 RAM: 35 MB Level 2

Staccato, slow
3 velocity layers

06 KLEb_perf-rep_sta-fa — Samples: 540 RAM: 33 MB Level 1

Staccato, fast
3 velocity layers

21 KLEb_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-sl — Samples: 200 RAM: 12 MB Level 2

Legato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

22 KLEb_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-fa — Samples: 200 RAM: 12 MB Level 2

Legato dynamics, fast, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

23 KLEb_perf-rep_dyn5_por-sl **Samples: 200** **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Portato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

24 KLEb_perf-rep_dyn9_por-fa **Samples: 360** **RAM: 22 MB** **Level 2**

Portato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

25 KLEb_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-sl **Range: F3–B6** **Samples: 378** **RAM: 23 MB** **Level 2**

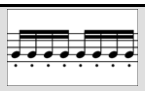
Staccato dynamics, slow, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

26 KLEb_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-fa **Samples: 360** **RAM: 22 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 FAST REPETITION

Range: F3–B6



Fast repetitions
Level 2: Staccato, 9 repetitions, 140 to 180 BPM
Normal and dynamics

01 KLEb_fast-rep_140 (150/160/170/180) **Samples: 126** **RAM: 7 MB** **Level 2**

Fast repetitions: 140–180 BPM
3 velocity layers
Release samples

11 KLEb_fast-rep_140_dyn (150/160/170/180) **Samples: 42** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Fast repetitions: 140–180 BPM, crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

15 GRACE NOTES

Phrases
Level 2: Grace notes
Minor 2nd to octave
Up and down
Mapped to target note

01 KLEb_grace-1 **Range: F3–G#6** **Samples: 160** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

02 KLEb_grace-2 **Range: F3–A6** **Samples: 160** **RAM: 10 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

03 KLEb_grace-3 **Range: F3–G#6** **Samples: 156** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

04 KLEb_grace-4 **Range: F3–A6** **Samples: 156** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

05 KLEb_grace-5 **Range: F3–G#6** **Samples: 152** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 4th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

06 KLEb_grace-6 **Range: F3–A6** **Samples: 152** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, diminished 5th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

07 KLEb_grace-7 **Range: F3–G#6** **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 5th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

08 KLEb_grace-8 **Range: F3–A6** **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 6th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

09 KLEb_grace-9 **Range: F3–G#6** **Samples: 144** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 6th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

10 KLEb_grace-10 **Range: F3–A6** **Samples: 144** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 7th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

11 KLEb_grace-11 **Range: F3–G#6** **Samples: 140** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 7th
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

12 KLEb_grace-12 **Range: F3–A6** **Samples: 140** **RAM: 8 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, octave
2 velocity layers
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

98 RESOURCES

Resources
Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions: Legato slow and fast, portato, staccato
Single layer long notes
Performance Legato with sustain crossfading

01 Perf Rep dyn **Range: F3–A6**

01 KLEb_rep_cre5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato slow, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

01 KLEb_rep_dim5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato slow, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 KLEb_rep_cre5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato fast, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 KLEb_rep_dim5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato fast, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

03 KLEb_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9 **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Portato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03 KLEb_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9 **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Portato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04 KLEb_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Staccato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04 KLEb_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Samples: 20** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Staccato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer Range: F3–C7

01 KLEb_sus_pp **Samples: 84** **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, pianissimo
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 KLEb_sus_mp **Samples: 84** **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzopiano
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 KLEb_sus_mf **Samples: 84** **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

04 KLEb_sus_f **Samples: 84** **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, forte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

05 KLEb_sus_ff **Samples: 84** **RAM: 5 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, fortissimo
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation Range: F3–A6

01 KLEb_perf-leg_sustain **Samples: 1071** **RAM: 66 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 KLEb Articulation Combi — Samples: 1714 RAM: 107 MB — Level 1

Single note articulations
Staccato, portato short, sustained without vibrato, portato long with hard attack, crescendo-diminuendo 2 and 4 sec., fortepiano and sforzato, flutter tonguing normal and crescendo, trills half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
V1	stac	sus no vib.	pfp 2s.	fp	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	port.long hard attack	pfp 4s.	sfz	flutter cres.	trill whole

L1 KLEb Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 1337 RAM: 83 MB — Level 1

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 KLEb Perf-Repetitions Combi — Samples: 1380 RAM: 86 MB — Level 1

Repetition performances
Legato slow
Portato fast
Staccato fast

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato slow
V2	portato fast
V3	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 KLEb Perf-Universal
Samples: 2587 RAM: 161 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Marcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 KLEb Perf-Trill Speed
Samples: 2871 RAM: 179 MB **Level 2**

Multi interval performances
Legato and trills
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 KLEb Short+Long notes - All
Samples: 1848 RAM: 115 MB **Level 2**

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium
Sustained without vibrato, portato long with hard and soft attack

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	port. medium	sus. no vib.
V2	%	%	%	port.long hard attack
V3	%	%	%	port.long soft attack

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard

11 KLEb Perf-Legato Speed
Samples: 1337 RAM: 83 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 KLEb Perf-Marcato Speed
Samples: 1412 RAM: 88 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances^mMarcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 KLEb Short notes - All

Samples: 1848 RAM: 115 MB **Level 2**

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium, portato long with normal, hard, and soft attack

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	staccato	port. short	port. medium	port.long norm. attack	port.long hard attack	port.long soft attack

14 KLEb Dynamics - Small

Samples: 630 RAM: 39 MB **Level 2**

Dynamics
Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
dynamics	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

15 KLEb Dynamics - Large

Samples: 1512 RAM: 94 MB **Level 2**

Dynamics
Crescendo and diminuendo light, medium, and strong
Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 5 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	dyn.light 1.5 sec.	dyn.light 2 sec.	dyn.light 2 sec.
V2	dyn.med. 2 sec.	dyn.med. 3 sec.	dyn.med. 4 sec.
V3	dyn.str. 2 sec.	dyn.str. 3 sec.	dyn.str. 4 sec.
V4	pfp 2 sec.	pfp 3 sec.	pfp 4 sec.
V5	fp	sfz	sffz

16 KLEb Flatter

Samples: 126 RAM: 7 MB **Level 2**

Flutter tonguing
Normal, crescendo, and normal/crescendo with Cell crossfading

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
flutter	normal	crescendo	Cell XF

17 KLEb Trills - normal

Samples: 240 RAM: 15 MB **Level 2**

Trills
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

18 KLEb Trills - accelerando

Samples: 240 RAM: 15 MB Level 2

Trills accelerando
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

19 KLEb Trills - All

Samples: 480 RAM: 30 MB Level 2

Trills constant speed and accelerando
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
half tone	normal	dynamics	accelerando	acc. dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics	accelerando	acc. dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions

31 KLEb Perf-Repetitions - Combi

Samples: 2247 RAM: 140 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow and fast legato, fast portato, slow and fast staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	legato slow	legato fast	portato fast	staccato slow	staccato fast

32 KLEb Perf-Repetitions - Speed

Samples: 1947 RAM: 121 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow legato, fast portato, slow and fast staccato
Speed controller

	H1	H2	H3	H4
V1	legato slow	portato fast	staccato slow	staccato fast

33 KLEb Fast-Repetitions

Samples: 378 RAM: 23 MB Level 2

Fast repetitions
140, 150, 160, 170, 180 BPM

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
speed/BPM	140	150	160	170	180

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase

51 KLEb Grace notes - All

Samples: 876 **RAM: 54 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel

71 KLEb Legato slow - cre5

Samples: 100 **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 KLEb Legato fast - cre5

Samples: 100 **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

73 KLEb Portato - cre9

Samples: 180 **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 KLEb Staccato - cre9

Samples: 180 **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

75 KLEb Combi - cre5

Samples: 200 **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Slow and fast legato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

76 KLEb Combi - cre9

Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

77 KLEb Legato slow - dim5

Samples: 100 RAM: 6 MB Level 2

Slow legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

78 KLEb Legato fast - dim5

Samples: 100 RAM: 6 MB Level 2

Fast legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

79 KLEb Portato - dim9

Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

80 KLEb Staccato - dim9

Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

81 KLEb Combi - dim5

Samples: 200 RAM: 12 MB Level 2

Slow and fast legato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

82 KLEb Combi - dim9 **Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets

KLEb VSL Preset Level 1 **Samples: 4269 RAM: 266 MB Level 1**

L1 KLEb Perf-Legato Speed
L1 KLEb Articulation Combi
L1 KLEb Perf-Repetitions Combi
Preset keyswitches: C2–D2

KLEb VSL Preset Level 2 **Samples: 8546 RAM: 534 MB Level 2**

01 KLEb Perf-Universal
02 KLEb Perf-Trill Speed
L1 KLEb Articulation Combi
31 KLEb Perf-Repetitions - Combi
76 KLEb Combi - cre9
Preset keyswitches: C2–E2

41 Bass Clarinet

Description

The bass clarinet is the bass instrument of the clarinet family.

It has been used to provide the bass voice in the orchestra woodwind section since the middle of the 19th century, a role it shares with the bassoon. The bass clarinet is appreciated for its expressive timbre, which is often poetically described as ”dark velvet”. Generally one bass clarinet is used in the orchestra, only rarely two are found.

Range and notation

Modern bass clarinets in Bb have a range of Bb1–B5. Nowadays music for the bass clarinet is written in treble clef. The sound is a major ninth lower than written.

Sound characteristics

Mellow, gentle, soft, dark, velvety, round, substantial, sonorous, forceful, plain, lively, warm, mild, sighing, earthy, somber, shadowy, melancholy, pale, weak, reedy, hollow.

The bass clarinet sounds much softer than the bassoon, especially at piano levels.

Its dynamic spectrum is impressive: as on the clarinet, a ppp can be played, which fades away to nothing.

The low register sounds dark, mellow, sonorous and insistent and is favored particularly for serene and solemn passages. The lowest notes up to A2 have an especially dark and somber timbre. The bright, powerful, full-sounding and brilliant notes of the upper register are often used as a middle voice in the orchestra.

Combination with other instruments

The bass clarinet performs bass tasks in the orchestra and is combined with all the other bass instruments to fulfill this role. The characteristics of the low notes mean they are also used to play eloquent, solemn and emotive solos at moderate tempos. The full-sounding upper register is very well suited to thematic tasks.

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES — Range: A#1–B5

Single notes
Level 1: Staccato
Portato short
Sustained with and without vibrato
Level 2: Portato medium

01 BKL_staccato — Samples: 400 — RAM: 25 MB — Level 1

Staccato
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

02 BKL_portato_short — Samples: 400 — RAM: 25 MB — Level 1

Portato, short
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

03 BKL_portato_medium — Samples: 400 — RAM: 25 MB — Level 2

Portato, medium
4 velocity layers
4 Alternations

04 BKL_por_lo_noVib — Samples: 400 — RAM: 25 MB — Level 1

Portato, long, without vibrato
4 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

11 BKL_sus_noVib — Samples: 400 — RAM: 25 MB — Level 1

Sustained, without vibrato
4 velocity layers
Release samples

02 DYNAMICS

Range: A#1–B5

Dynamics
Level 1: Crescendo-diminuendo, 2 and 4 sec.
Fortepiano and sforzato
Level 2: Medium crescendo and diminuendo 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 3, 4, and 6 sec.
pfp, 3, 6, 8, 10 sec.
Sforzatissimo

01 BKL_dyn-me_1'5s

Samples: 200 **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 1.5 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

02 BKL_dyn-me_2s

Samples: 200 **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

03 BKL_dyn-me_3s

Samples: 200 **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

04 BKL_dyn-me_4s

Samples: 200 **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

05 BKL_dyn-str_3s

Samples: 100 **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 3 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

06 BKL_dyn-str_4s

Samples: 100 **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 4 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

07 BKL_dyn-str_6s

Samples: 100 **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 6 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

08 BKL_pfp_2s

Range: A#1–A#5 **Samples: 50** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers

09 BKL_pfp_3s **Range: A#1–A#5** **Samples: 50** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers

10 BKL_pfp_4s **Range: A#1–A#5** **Samples: 50** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers

11 BKL_pfp_6s **Range: A#1–A#5** **Samples: 50** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 6 sec.
2 velocity layers

12 BKL_pfp_8s **Range: A#1–A#5** **Samples: 50** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 8 sec.
2 velocity layers

13 BKL_pfp_10s **Range: A#1–A#5** **Samples: 50** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 10 sec.
2 velocity layers

14 BKL_fp **Samples: 50** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 1**

Fortepiano
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

15 BKL_sfz **Samples: 50** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 1**

Sforzato
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

16 BKL_sffz **Samples: 50** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Sforzatissimo
1 velocity layer
2 Alternations

03 FLATTER + TRILLS

Flutter tonguing and trills
Level 1: Flutter tonguing
Trills, minor and major 2nd
Level 2: Trills dynamics

01 BKL_flatter **Range: A#1–A#4** **Samples: 72** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing
1 velocity layer
Release samples

11 BKL_trill_1 **Range: A#1–A#5** **Samples: 196** **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 1**

Trills, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 BKL_trill_2 **Range: A#1–A5** **Samples: 192** **RAM: 12 MB** **Level 1**

Trills, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 BKL_trill_1_dyn **Range: A#1–A#5** **Samples: 98** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 BKL_trill_2_dyn **Range: A#1–A5** **Samples: 96** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, major 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL

Range: A#1–F#5

Interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Marcato

01 BKL_perf-legato **Samples: 1126** **RAM: 70 MB** **Level 1**

Legato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 BKL_perf-marcato **Samples: 1216** **RAM: 76 MB** **Level 2**

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST

Range: A#1–F#5

Fast interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Marcato

01 BKL_perf-legato_fa **Samples: 1294** **RAM: 80 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 BKL_perf-marcato_fa **Samples: 1294 RAM: 80 MB** **Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 PERF TRILL **Range: A#1–F#5**

Multi interval performances
Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 BKL_perf-trill **Samples: 2894 RAM: 180 MB** **Level 2**

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION **Range: A#1–A#5**

Repetition performances
Level 1: Legato, portato, staccato
Level 2: Dynamics for all repetitions

01 BKL_perf-rep_leg **Samples: 250 RAM: 15 MB** **Level 1**

Legato
2 velocity layers

02 BKL_perf-rep_por **Samples: 450 RAM: 28 MB** **Level 1**

Portato
2 velocity layers

03 BKL_perf-rep_sta **Samples: 450 RAM: 28 MB** **Level 1**

Staccato
2 velocity layers

21 BKL_perf-rep_dyn5_leg **Samples: 250 RAM: 15 MB** **Level 2**

Legato dynamics, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

22 BKL_perf-rep_dyn9_por **Samples: 450 RAM: 28 MB** **Level 2**

Portato dynamics, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

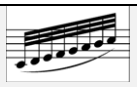
23 BKL_perf-rep_dyn9_sta **Samples: 450 RAM: 28 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato dynamics, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 SCALE RUNS

Phrases
Level 2: Octave runs
Major and minor, C to B key
Chromatic and whole tone
Up and down

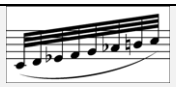
Legato major



01 BKL_run-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma) **Samples: 76** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
C to B major
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

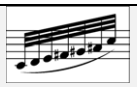
Legato minor



01 BKL_run-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi) **Samples: 76** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
C to B minor
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

Special



01 BKL_run-leg_chromatic **Range: A#1–F#5** **Samples: 68** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
Chromatic
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

02 BKL_run-leg_whole **Range: A#1–F#5** **Samples: 68** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato
Whole tone
2 velocity layers
AB switch: up/down

98 RESOURCES

Resources
Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions: Legato, portato, and staccato
Single layer long notes
Performance Legato with sustain crossfading

01 Perf Rep dyn — Range: A#1–A#5

01 BKL_rep_cre5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5) — **Samples: 25** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Legato, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

01 BKL_rep_dim5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5) — **Samples: 25** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Legato, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 BKL_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) — **Samples: 25** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Portato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 BKL_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) — **Samples: 25** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Portato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03 BKL_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) — **Samples: 25** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Staccato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03 BKL_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) — **Samples: 25** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**
Extracted repetition
Staccato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer — Range: A#1–B5

01 BKL_sus_pp — **Samples: 100** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**
Sustained, pianissimo
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 BKL_sus_mp — **Samples: 100** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**
Sustained, mezzopiano
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 BKL_sus_mf **Samples: 100** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

04 BKL_sus_f **Samples: 100** **RAM: 6 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, forte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation **Range: A#1–F#5**

01 BKL_perf-leg_sustain **Samples: 1126** **RAM: 70 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 BKL Articulation Combi — Samples: 2060 RAM: 128 MB — Level 1

Single note articulations
Staccato, portato short, sustained without vibrato, portato long without vibrato, crescendo-diminuendo 2 and 4 sec., fortepiano and sforzato, flutter tonguing, trills half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
V1	stac	sus no vib.	pfp 2 sec.	fp	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	port.long no vib.	pfp 4 sec.	sfz	flutter	trill whole

L1 BKL Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 1470 RAM: 91 MB — Level 1

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 BKL Perf-Repetitions Combi — Samples: 1150 RAM: 71 MB — Level 1

Repetition performances
Legato
Portato
Staccato

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato
V2	portato
V3	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 BKL Perf-Universal — Samples: 2930 RAM: 183 MB — Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Marcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 BKL Perf-Trill Speed — Samples: 3238 RAM: 202 MB Level 2

Multi interval performances
Legato and trills
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 BKL Short+Long notes - All — Samples: 1800 RAM: 112 MB Level 2

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium
Sustained and long portato without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	port. medium	sus. no vibrato
V2	%	%	%	port.long no vib.

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard

11 BKL Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 1470 RAM: 91 MB Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 BKL Perf-Marcato Speed — Samples: 1650 RAM: 103 MB Level 2

Interval performances^mMarcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 BKL Short notes - All — Samples: 1600 RAM: 100 MB Level 2

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium, and portato long without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	staccato	port. short	port. medium	port.long no vib.	

14 BKL Dynamics - Small

Samples: 750 RAM: 46 MB Level 2

Dynamics
Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
dynamics	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

15 BKL Dynamics - Large

Samples: 1200 RAM: 75 MB Level 2

Dynamics
Crescendo and diminuendo, medium and strong
Crescendo-diminuendo 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	dyn.med. 2 sec.	dyn.med. 3 sec.	dyn.med. 4 sec.
V2	dyn.str. 2 sec.	dyn.str. 4 sec.	dyn.str. 6 sec.
V3	pfp 2 sec.	pfp 3 sec.	pfp 4 sec.
V4	fp	sfz	sffz

16 BKL Flatter

Samples: 72 RAM: 4 MB Level 2

Flutter tonguing

17 BKL Trills - normal

Samples: 582 RAM: 36 MB Level 2

Trills
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions

31 BKL Perf-Repetitions - Combi

Samples: 1150 RAM: 71 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Legato, portato, and staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	legato	portato	staccato

32 BKL Perf-Repetitions - Speed

Samples: 1150 RAM: 71 MB **Level 2**

Repetition performances
Legato, portato, and staccato
Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
V1	legato	portato	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase

41 BKL Scale runs-legato - Major

Samples: 456 RAM: 28 MB **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

42 BKL Scale runs-legato - Minor

Samples: 456 RAM: 28 MB **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

43 BKL Scale runs-legato - Special

Samples: 136 RAM: 8 MB **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	legato
V1	chromatic
V2	whole tone

44 BKL Scale runs-legato - All

Samples: 1048 RAM: 65 MB **Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major and minor, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
chromatic	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
whole tone	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel

71 BKL Legato - cre5 — Samples: 125 RAM: 7 MB Level 2

Legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 BKL Portato - cre9 — Samples: 225 RAM: 14 MB Level 2

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

73 BKL Staccato - cre9 — Samples: 225 RAM: 14 MB Level 2

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 BKL Combi - cre9 — Samples: 450 RAM: 28 MB Level 2

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

75 BKL Legato - dim5 — Samples: 125 RAM: 7 MB Level 2

Legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

76 BKL Portato - dim9 — Samples: 225 RAM: 14 MB Level 2

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

77 BKL Staccato - dim9

Samples: 225 RAM: 14 MB Level 2

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

78 BKL Combi - dim9

Samples: 450 RAM: 28 MB Level 2

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets

BKL VSL Preset Level 1

Samples: 4490 RAM: 280 MB Level 1

L1 BKL Perf-Legato Speed
L1 BKL Articulation Combi
L1 BKL Perf-Repetitions Combi
Preset keyswitches: C6–D6

BKL VSL Preset Level 2

Samples: 9560 RAM: 597 MB Level 2

01 BKL Perf-Universal
02 BKL Perf-Trill Speed
L1 BKL Articulation Combi
31 BKL Perf-Repetitions - Combi
74 BKL Combi - cre9
44 BKL Scale runs-legato - all
Preset keyswitches: C6–F6

43 Contra Bassoon

Description

The contrabassoon, also known as the double bassoon, is the contrabass instrument in the woodwind section and, together with the contrabass tuba, the deepest instrument in the orchestra.

Its deep and dark timbre has provided the foundation in orchestral works scored for large orchestras since the first half of the 19th century. Larger orchestras use three bassoons and a contrabassoon; additionally, the third bassoonist can switch to contrabassoon if necessary.

Range and notation

The contrabassoon has a range of B0–C4. Notation is in bass clef (only rarely in tenor clef), the sound is an octave lower than written.

Sound characteristics

Dark, sonorous, full, resonant, heavy, grave, mighty, substantial, somber, rumbling, buzzing, rough, acerbic, husky.

The contrabassoon is used to suggest solemn, weighty and somber moods as well as emotive and stately ones. The low notes have a somewhat more precise sound than other contrabass instruments (e.g. the contrabass tuba). Effects reminiscent of the organ are possible. The sound is mellow at piano levels. At the top end the notes become progressively less loud and sustaining, the timbre becomes harder, brighter and rather acerbic.

Combination with other instruments

As the deepest instrument in the orchestra along with the contrabass tuba, the contrabassoon generally plays one octave below the bass voice.

Contrabassoon and tuba an octave higher produce a mighty and full sound that is capable of carrying an orchestra tutti. Contrabassoon and double-bass in unison produce a substantial, full composite sound.

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES — Range: A#0–A#3

Single notes
Level 1: Staccato
Portato short
Sustained with and without vibrato
Level 2: Portato medium
Portato long with and without vibrato
Low effect tones

01 CBA_staccato — Samples: 222 — RAM: 13 MB — Level 1

Staccato
3 velocity layers
4 Alternations

02 CBA_portato_short — Samples: 222 — RAM: 13 MB — Level 1

Portato, short
3 velocity layers
4 Alternations

03 CBA_portato_medium — Samples: 222 — RAM: 13 MB — Level 2

Portato, medium
3 velocity layers
4 Alternations

04 CBA_por_lo_Vib — Samples: 222 — RAM: 13 MB — Level 2

Portato, long, with vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

05 CBA_por_lo_noVib — Samples: 222 — RAM: 13 MB — Level 2

Portato, long, without vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples
2 Alternations

11 CBA_sus_Vib — Samples: 222 — RAM: 13 MB — Level 1

Sustained, with vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples

12 CBA_sus_noVib — Samples: 222 — RAM: 13 MB — Level 1

Sustained, without vibrato
3 velocity layers
Release samples

13 CBA_FX **Range: C1–A#2** **Samples: 27** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Single notes: Low effect sounds, dynamics, and 1 normal
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

Mapping: C1: normal (A#1)
A#1–A#2: dynamics

02 DYNAMICS

Range: A#0–A#3

Dynamics
Level 1: Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 2 and 4 sec.
Fortepiano and Sforzato
Level 2: Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2, 3, and 5 sec.
Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, and 6 sec.
Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3, 4, and 6 sec.
Crescendo-diminuendo, 1.5, 3, and 6 sec.
Sforzatissimo

01 CBA_dyn-me_Vib_2s **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

02 CBA_dyn-me_Vib_3s **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

03 CBA_dyn-me_Vib_5s **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

04 CBA_dyn-me_noVib_1'5s **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

05 CBA_dyn-me_noVib_2s **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

06 CBA_dyn-me_noVib_3s **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

07 CBA_dyn-me_noVib_4s **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

08 CBA_dyn-me_noVib_6s **Samples: 148** **RAM: 9 MB** **Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

09 CBA_dyn-str_noVib_3s **Samples: 74** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

10 CBA_dyn-str_noVib_4s **Samples: 74** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

11 CBA_dyn-str_noVib_6s **Samples: 74** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

12 CBA_pfp_1'5s **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 1.5 sec.
1 velocity layer

13 CBA_pfp_2s **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 2 sec.
1 velocity layer

14 CBA_pfp_3s **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 3 sec.
1 velocity layer

15 CBA_pfp_4s **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 4 sec.
1 velocity layer

16 CBA_pfp_6s **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Crescendo-diminuendo, 6 sec.
1 velocity layer

17 CBA_fp **Samples: 37** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Fortepiano
1 velocity layer

18 CBA_sfz **Samples: 37** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Sforzato
1 velocity layer

19 CBA_sffz **Samples: 37** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 2**

Sforzatissimo
1 velocity layer

03 FLATTER Range: A#0–A#3

Flutter tonguing
Level 1: Flutter tonguing, normal and crescendo

01 CBA_flatter **Samples: 38** **RAM: 2 MB** **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 CBA_flatter_cre **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 1**

Flutter tonguing, crescendo
1 velocity layer

10 PERF INTERVAL Range: A#0–A#3

Interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
Marcato

01 CBA_perf-legato **Samples: 892** **RAM: 55 MB** **Level 1**

Legato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 CBA_perf-legato_grace **Samples: 446** **RAM: 27 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 CBA_perf-marcato **Samples: 965** **RAM: 60 MB** **Level 2**

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST — Range: A#0–A#3

Fast interval performances
Level 1: Legato
Level 2: Marcato

01 CBA_perf-legato_fa — Samples: 1032 RAM: 64 MB Level 1

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 CBA_perf-marcato_fa — Samples: 958 RAM: 59 MB Level 2

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers

12 PERF TRILL — Range: A#0–A#3

Multi interval performances
Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 CBA_perf-trill — Samples: 2292 RAM: 143 MB Level 2

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION — Range: A#0–A#3

Repetition performances
Level 1: Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast
Level 2: Legato fast, portato slow and medium, staccato slow
Dynamics for all repetitions

01 CBA_perf-rep_leg-sl — Samples: 190 RAM: 11 MB Level 1

Legato, slow
2 velocity layers

02 CBA_perf-rep_leg-fa — Samples: 190 RAM: 11 MB Level 2

Legato, fast
2 velocity layers

03 CBA_perf-rep_por-sl — Samples: 190 RAM: 11 MB Level 2

Portato, slow
2 velocity layers

04 CBA_perf-rep_por-me — Samples: 342 RAM: 21 MB Level 2

Portato, medium
2 velocity layers

05 CBA_perf-rep_por-fa **Samples: 342** **RAM: 21 MB** **Level 1**

Portato, fast
2 velocity layers

06 CBA_perf-rep_sta-slo **Samples: 342** **RAM: 21 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato, slow
2 velocity layers

07 CBA_perf-rep_sta-fa **Samples: 342** **RAM: 21 MB** **Level 1**

Staccato, fast
2 velocity layers

21 CBA_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-sl **Samples: 190** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Legato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

22 CBA_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-fa **Samples: 190** **RAM: 11 MB** **Level 2**

Legato dynamics, fast, 5 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

23 CBA_perf-rep_dyn9_por-me **Samples: 342** **RAM: 21 MB** **Level 2**

Portato dynamics, medium, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

24 CBA_perf-rep_dyn9_por-fa **Samples: 342** **RAM: 21 MB** **Level 2**

Portato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

25 CBA_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-sl **Samples: 342** **RAM: 21 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato dynamics, slow, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

26 CBA_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-fa **Samples: 342** **RAM: 21 MB** **Level 2**

Staccato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions
1 velocity layer
AB switch: crescendo/diminuendo

14 GRACE NOTES

Range: A#0–A#3

Phrases
Level 2: Grace notes
Minor 2nd to octave
Up and down
Samples are mapped to the target note

01 CBA_grace-1

Samples: 73 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

02 CBA_grace-2

Samples: 73 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 2nd
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

03 CBA_grace-3

Samples: 71 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 3rd
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

04 CBA_grace-4

Samples: 71 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 3rd
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

05 CBA_grace-5

Samples: 69 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 4th
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

06 CBA_grace-6

Samples: 69 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, diminished 5th
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

07 CBA_grace-7

Samples: 67 **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, 5th
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

08 CBA_grace-8 **Samples: 67** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 6th
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

09 CBA_grace-9 **Samples: 65** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 6th
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

10 CBA_grace-10 **Samples: 65** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 7th
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

11 CBA_grace-11 **Samples: 63** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, major 7th
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

12 CBA_grace-12 **Samples: 63** **RAM: 3 MB** **Level 2**

Grace notes, octave
1 velocity layer
Release samples
AB switch: up/down

98 RESOURCES

Resources
Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions: Legato slow and fast, portato, staccato
Single layer long notes
Performance Legato with sustain crossfading

01 Perf Rep dyn **Range: A#0–A#3**

01 CBA_rep_cre5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato slow, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

01 CBA_rep_dim5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato slow, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 CBA_rep_cre5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato fast, cres, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

02 CBA_rep_dim5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5) **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Legato fast, dim, 1st to 5th note
1 velocity layer

03 CBA_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Portato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03 CBA_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Portato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04 CBA_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Staccato, cres, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04 CBA_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9) **Samples: 19** **RAM: 1 MB** **Level 2**

Extracted repetition
Staccato, dim, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer Range: A#0–A#3

01 CBA_sus_noVib_p **Samples: 74** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, piano
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 CBA_sus_noVib_mf **Samples: 74** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 CBA_sus_noVib_f **Samples: 74** **RAM: 4 MB** **Level 2**

Sustained, forte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation Range: A#0–A#3

01 CBA_perf-leg_sustain **Samples: 892** **RAM: 55 MB** **Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading

2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 CBA Articulation Combi — Samples: 946 RAM: 59 MB Level 1

Single note articulations
Staccato, portato short, sustained with and without vibrato, crescendo-diminuendo 2 and 4 sec., fortepiano and sforzato, flutter tonguing normal and crescendo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
V1	stac	sus vib.	pfp 2s.	fp	flutter	
V2	port. short	sus no vib.	pfp 4s.	sfz	flutter cres.	

L1 CBA Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 1176 RAM: 73 MB Level 1

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal without vibrato, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 CBA Perf-Repetitions Combi — Samples: 874 RAM: 54 MB Level 1

Repetition performances
Legato slow
Portato fast
Staccato fast

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato slow
V2	portato fast
V3	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 CBA Perf-Universal — Samples: 2314 RAM: 144 MB Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Marcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 CBA Perf-Trill Speed — Samples: 2572 RAM: 160 MB Level 2

Multi interval performances
Legato and trills
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 CBA Short+Long notes - All — Samples: 999 RAM: 62 MB Level 2

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium
Sustained with and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D#6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6
V1	staccato	portato short	port. medium	sus. vibrato
V2	%	%	%	sus. no vib.

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard

11 CBA Perf-Legato Speed — Samples: 1176 RAM: 73 MB Level 2

Interval performances
Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 CBA Perf-Marcato Speed — Samples: 1286 RAM: 80 MB Level 2

Interval performances^mMarcato normal and fast
Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 CBA Short notes - All — Samples: 999 RAM: 62 MB Level 2

Single notes
Staccato, portato short and medium, and portato long with and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
V1	staccato	port. short	port. medium	port.long vib.	port.long no vib.

14 CBA Long notes - All — Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2

Single notes
Sustained with and without vibrato

FX notes

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D6

	C6	C#6	D6
V1	sus. vibrato	sus. no vib.	FX notes

15 CBA Dynamics - Small — Samples: 555 RAM: 34 MB Level 2

Dynamics
Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D6 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C6	C#6	D6
dynamics	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

16 CBA Dynamics - Large — Samples: 1278 RAM: 79 MB Level 2

Dynamics
Crescendo and diminuendo, medium with and without vibrato, strong without vibrato
Crescendo-diminuendo 2, 3, and 4 sec.
Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D6 Vertical: Modwheel, 5 zones

	C6	C#6	D6
V1	dyn.med. vib. 2 sec.	dyn.med. vib. 3 sec.	dyn.med. vib. 5 sec.
V2	dyn.med. no vib. 2 sec.	dyn.med. no vib. 3 sec.	dyn.med. no vib. 4 sec.
V3	dyn.str. no vib. 3 sec.	dyn.str. no vib. 4 sec.	dyn.str. no vib. 6 sec.
V4	pfp 2 sec.	pfp 3 sec.	pfp 4 sec.
V5	fp	sfz	sffz

17 CBA Flatter — Samples: 57 RAM: 3 MB Level 2

Flutter tonguing
Normal, crescendo, and normal/crescendo with Cell crossfading

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D6

	C6	C#6	D6
flutter	normal	crescendo	Cell XF

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions

31 CBA Perf-Repetitions - Combi — Samples: 1064 RAM: 66 MB Level 2

Repetition performances
Slow and fast legato, fast portato, and fast staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6
V1	legato slow	legato fast	portato fast	staccato fast

32 CBA Perf-Repetitions - Speed — Samples: 1064 RAM: 66 MB Level 2

Repetition performances

Slow and fast legato, fast portato, and fast staccato
Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 4 zones

	H1	H2	H3	H4
V1	legato slow	legato fast	portato fast	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase

41 CBA Grace notes - All

Samples: 409 RAM: 25 MB Level 2

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–B6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6	A6	A#6	B6
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel

71 CBA Legato slow - cre5

Samples: 95 RAM: 5 MB Level 2

Slow legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 CBA Legato fast - cre5

Samples: 95 RAM: 5 MB Level 2

Fast legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

73 CBA Portato - cre9

Samples: 171 RAM: 10 MB Level 2

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 CBA Staccato - cre9

Samples: 171 RAM: 10 MB Level 2

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

75 CBA Combi - cre5

Samples: 190 RAM: 11 MB Level 2

Slow and fast legato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

76 CBA Combi - cre9

Samples: 342 RAM: 21 MB Level 2

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

77 CBA Legato slow - dim5

Samples: 95 RAM: 5 MB Level 2

Slow legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

78 CBA Legato fast - dim5

Samples: 95 RAM: 5 MB Level 2

Fast legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

79 CBA Portato - dim9

Samples: 171 RAM: 10 MB Level 2

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

80 CBA Staccato - dim9

Samples: 171 RAM: 10 MB Level 2

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

81 CBA Combi - dim5

Samples: 190 RAM: 11 MB Level 2

Slow and fast legato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

82 CBA Combi - dim9 **Samples: 342 RAM: 21 MB** **Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets

CBA VSL Preset Level 1 **Samples: 2848 RAM: 178 MB** **Level 1**

L1 CBA Perf-Legato Speed
L1 CBA Articulation Combi
L1 CBA Perf-Repetitions Combi
Preset keyswitches: C7–D7

CBA VSL Preset Level 2 **Samples: 6198 RAM: 387 MB** **Level 2**

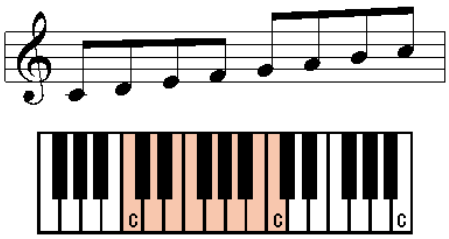
01 CBA Perf-Universal
02 CBA Perf-Trill Speed
L1 CBA Articulation Combi
31 CBA Perf-Repetitions - Combi
76 CBA Combi - cre9
Preset keyswitches: C7–E7

Appendix 1 – Scale and Arpeggio Layouts and Ranges

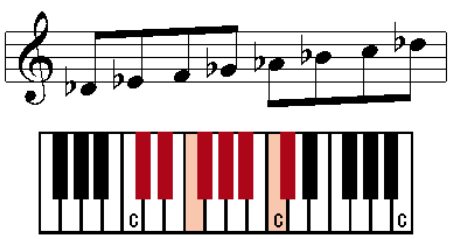
In the following, you will find notations and keyboard layout graphics for major and minor scale runs and arpeggios, as well as a list of playing ranges for the individual Patches of each instrument.

Scale runs - major

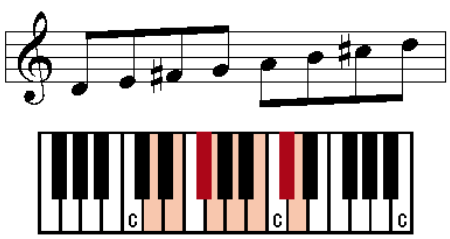
C major



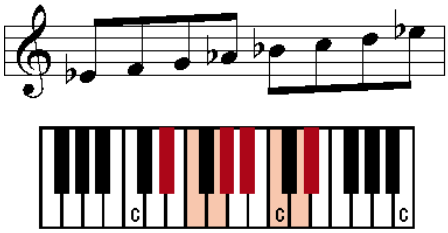
C#/Db major



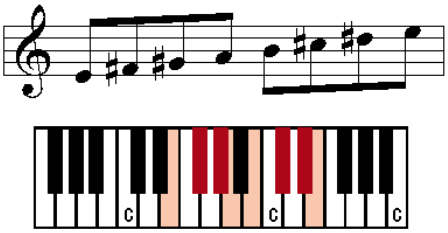
D major



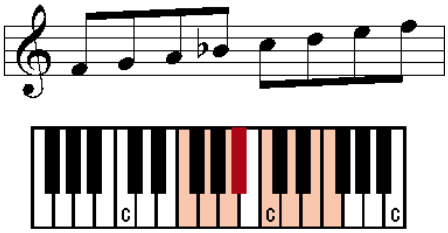
D#/Eb major



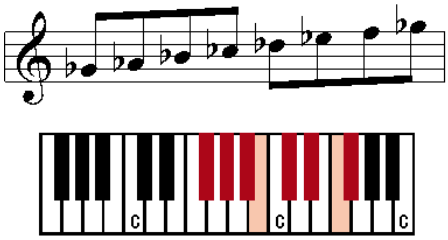
E major



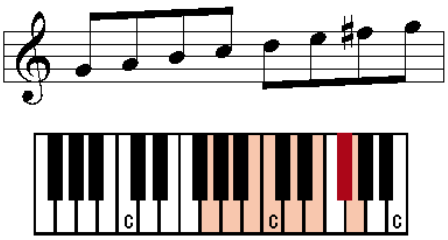
F major



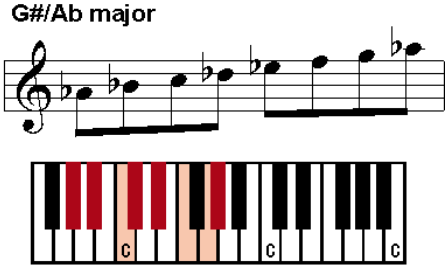
F#/Gb major



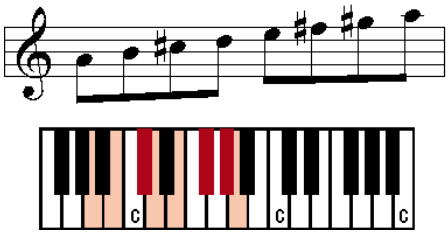
G major



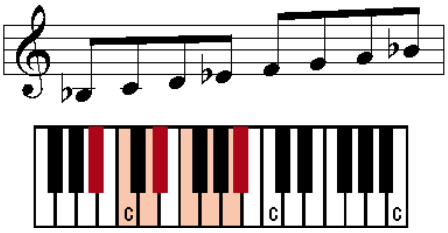
G#/Ab major



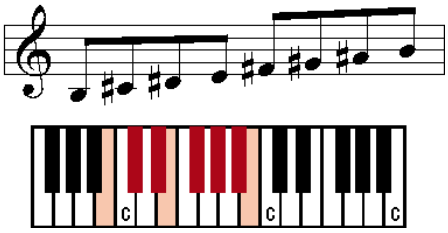
A major



A#/Bb major

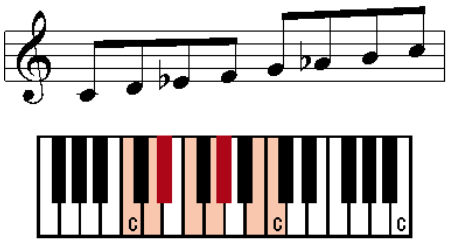


B major

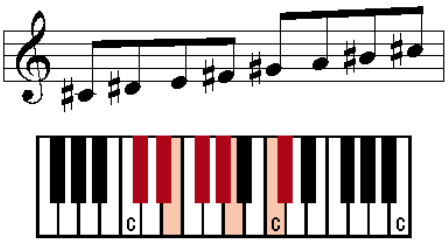


Scale runs - minor

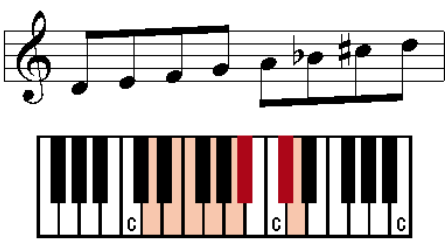
C minor



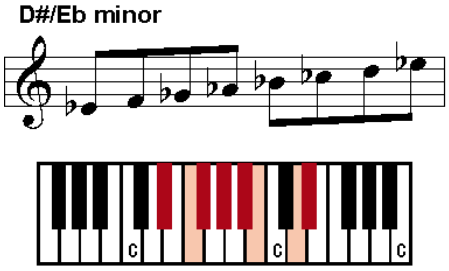
C#/Db minor



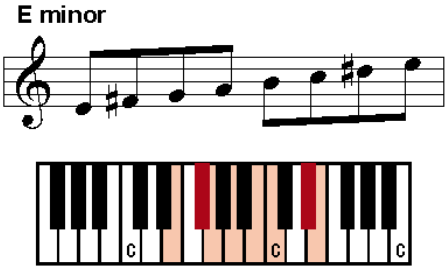
D minor



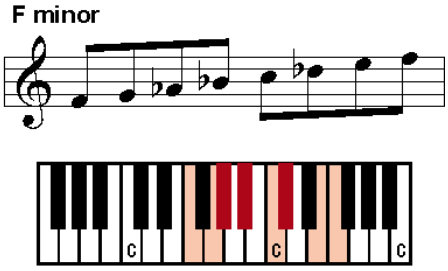
D#/Eb minor



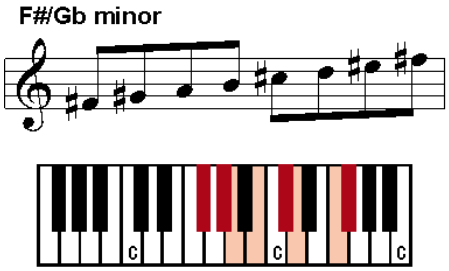
E minor



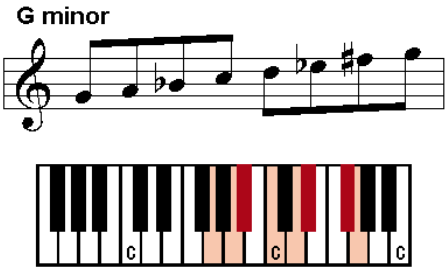
F minor



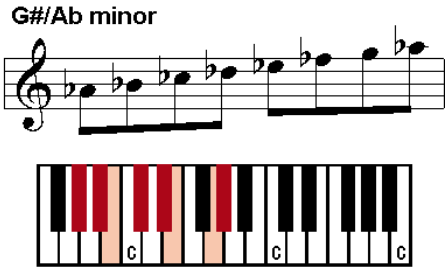
F#/Gb minor



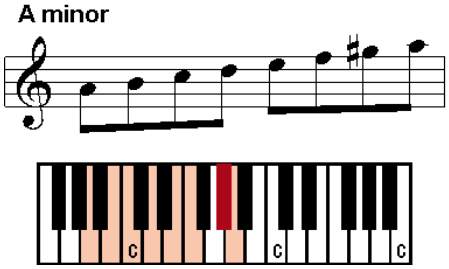
G minor



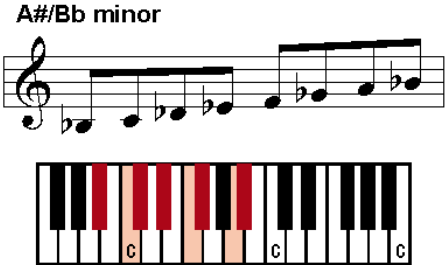
G#/Ab minor



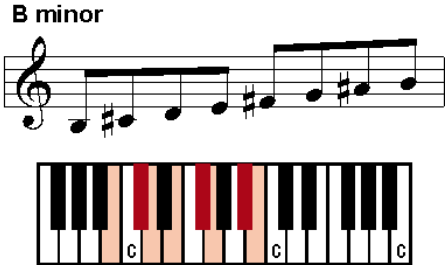
A minor



A#/Bb minor

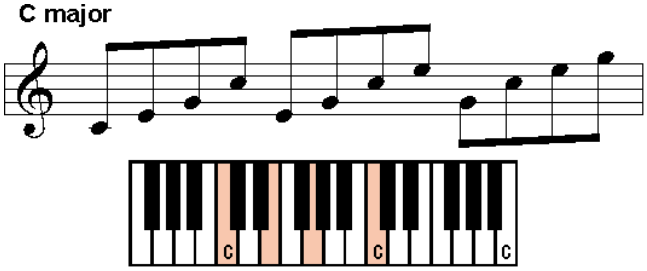


B minor

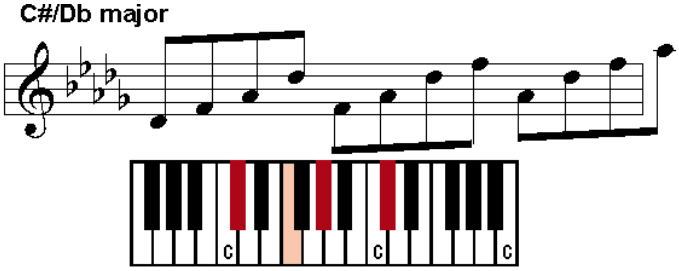


Arpeggios – major

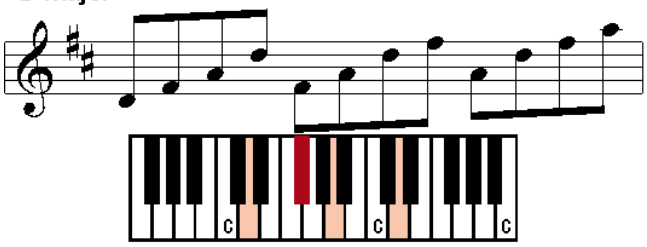
C major



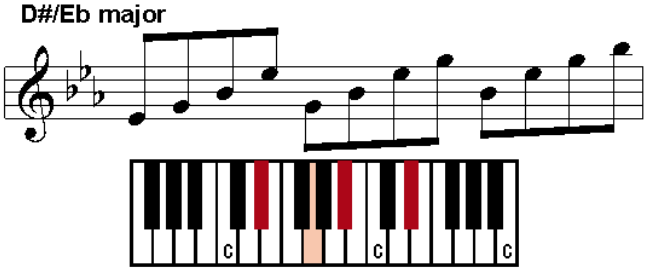
C#/Db major



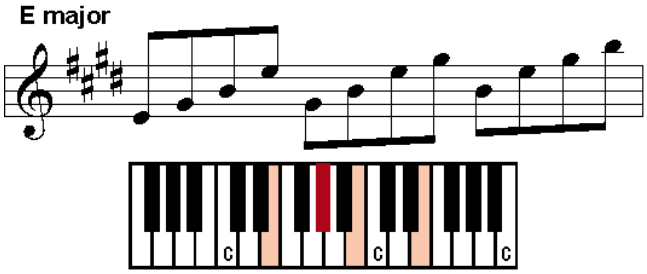
D major



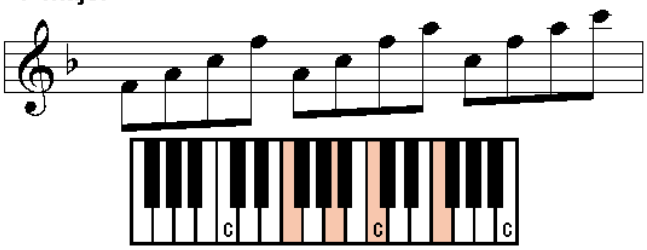
D#/Eb major



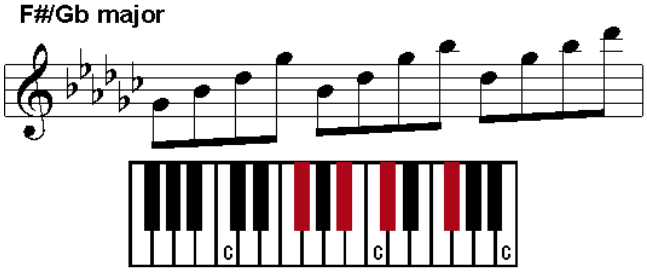
E major



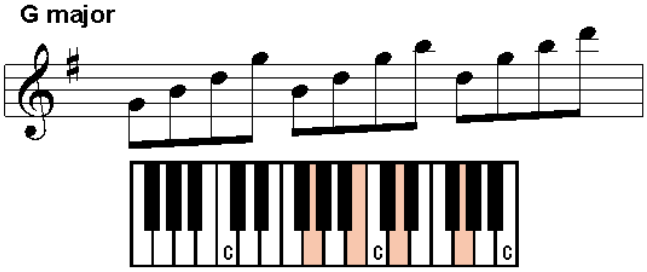
F major



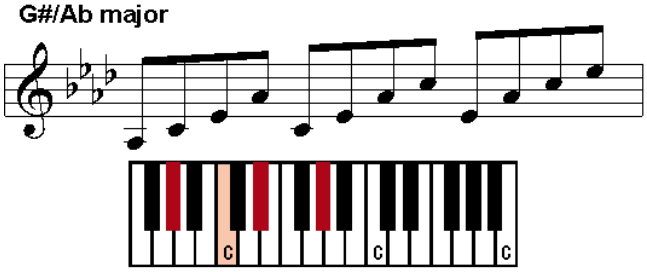
F#/Gb major



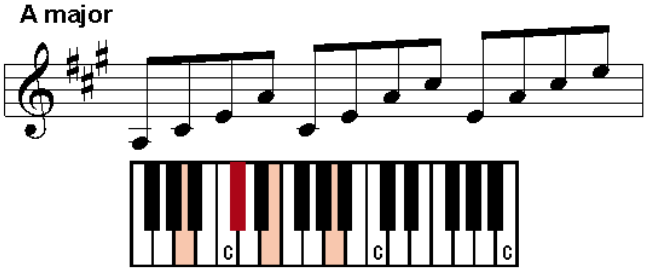
G major



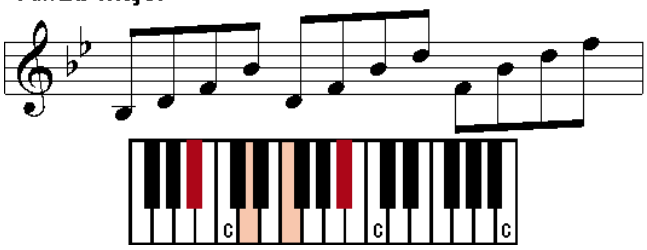
G#/Ab major



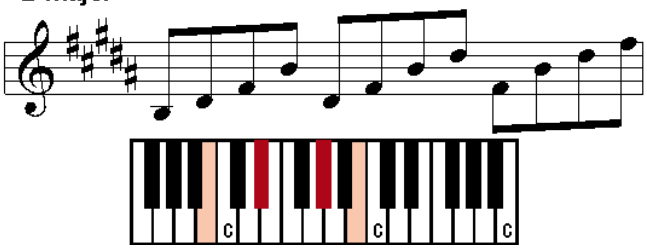
A major



A#/Bb major

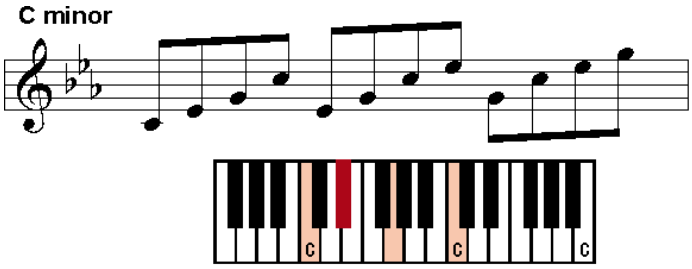


B major

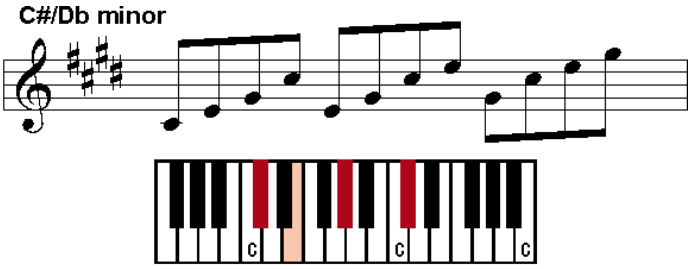


Arpeggios – minor

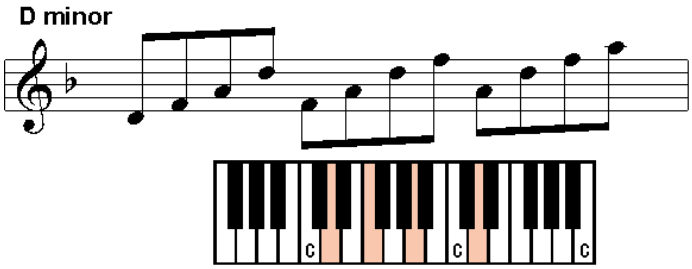
C minor



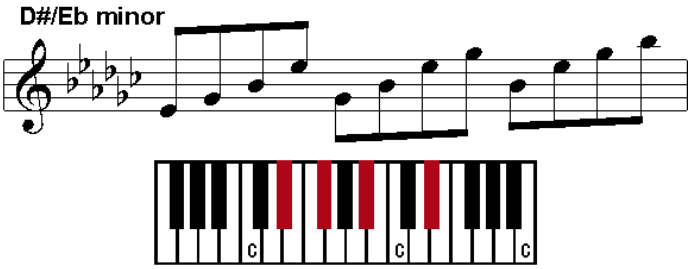
C#/Db minor



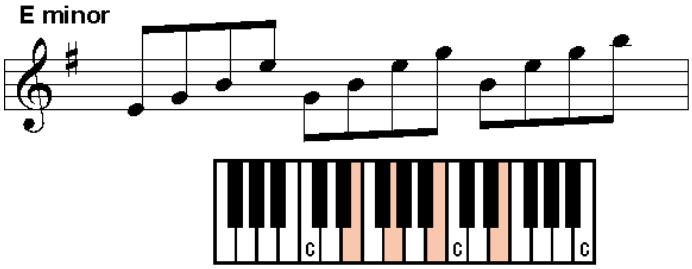
D minor



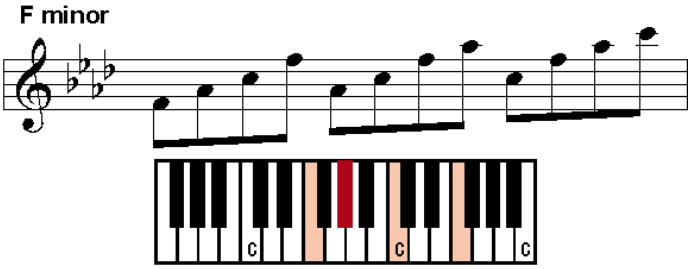
D#/Eb minor



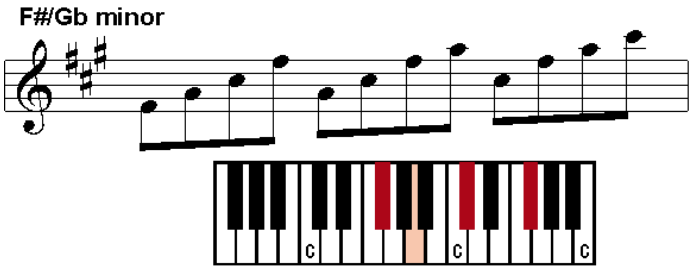
E minor



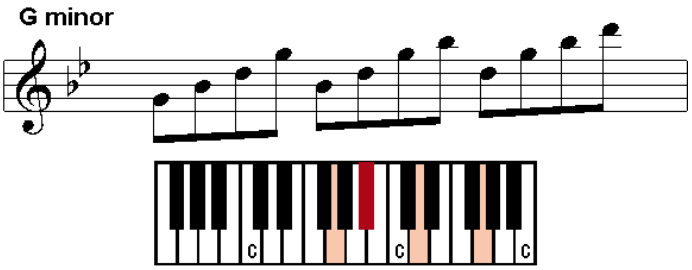
F minor



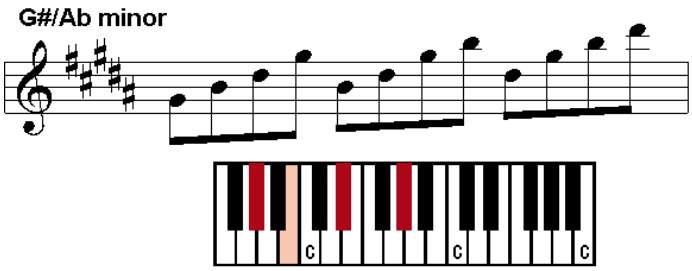
F#/Gb minor



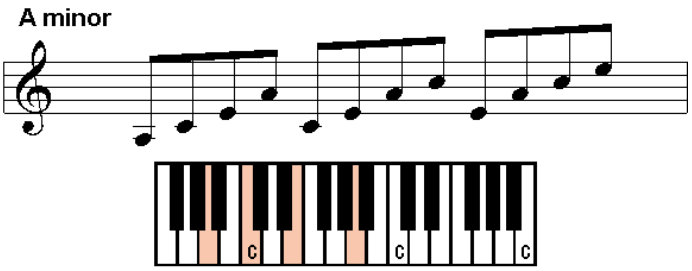
G minor



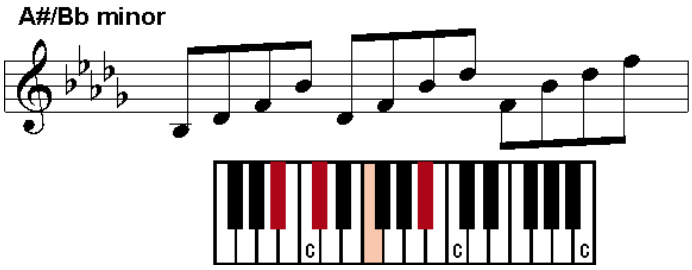
G#/Ab minor



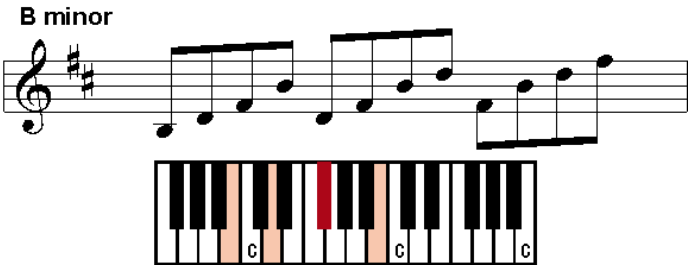
A minor



A#/Bb minor



B minor



Piccolo scale and arpeggio ranges

Octave runs

Legato major	play range
01 PFL_run-leg_C-ma	D5–C8
02 PFL_run-leg_C#-ma	C#5–A#7
03 PFL_run-leg_D-ma	D5–B7
04 PFL_run-leg_D#-ma	D5–A#7
05 PFL_run-leg_E-ma	D#5–B7
06 PFL_run-leg_F-ma	D5–A7
07 PFL_run-leg_F#-ma	D#5–A#7
08 PFL_run-leg_G-ma	D5–A7
09 PFL_run-leg_G#-ma	D#5–A#7
10 PFL_run-leg_A-ma	D5–A7
11 PFL_run-leg_A#-ma	D#5–A#7
12 PFL_run-leg_B-ma	C#5–B7

Legato minor	play range
01 PFL_run-leg_C-mi	D5–C8
02 PFL_run-leg_C#-mi	C#5–A#7
03 PFL_run-leg_D-mi	D5–A#7
04 PFL_run-leg_D#-mi	D5–A#7
05 PFL_run-leg_E-mi	D#5–B7
06 PFL_run-leg_F-mi	D5–G#7
07 PFL_run-leg_F#-mi	D5–B7
08 PFL_run-leg_G-mi	D5–A7
09 PFL_run-leg_G#-mi	D#5–B7
10 PFL_run-leg_A-mi	D5–A7
11 PFL_run-leg_A#-mi	D#5–C8
12 PFL_run-leg_B-mi	C#5–B7

Arpeggios

Legato major	play range
01 PFL_arp-leg_C-ma	E5–C8
02 PFL_arp-leg_C#-ma	C#5–G#7
03 PFL_arp-leg_D-ma	D5–A7
04 PFL_arp-leg_D#-ma	D#5–A#7
05 PFL_arp-leg_E-ma	E5–B7
06 PFL_arp-leg_F-ma	F5–A7
07 PFL_arp-leg_F#-ma	F#5–A#7
08 PFL_arp-leg_G-ma	D5–B7
09 PFL_arp-leg_G#-ma	D#5–C8
10 PFL_arp-leg_A-ma	C#5–A7
11 PFL_arp-leg_A#-ma	D5–A#7
12 PFL_arp-leg_B-ma	D#5–B7

Legato minor	play range
01 PFL_arp-leg_C-mi	D#5–C8
02 PFL_arp-leg_C#-mi	C#5–G#7
03 PFL_arp-leg_D-mi	D5–A7
04 PFL_arp-leg_D#-mi	D#5–A#7
05 PFL_arp-leg_E-mi	E5–B7
06 PFL_arp-leg_F-mi	F5–G#7
07 PFL_arp-leg_F#-mi	F#5–A7
08 PFL_arp-leg_G-mi	D5–A#7
09 PFL_arp-leg_G#-mi	D#5–B7
10 PFL_arp-leg_A-mi	E5–A7
11 PFL_arp-leg_A#-mi	F5–A#7
12 PFL_arp-leg_B-mi	D5–B7

Legato major fast	play range
01 PFL_arp-leg+_C-ma	E5–C8
02 PFL_arp-leg+_C#-ma	C#5–G#7
03 PFL_arp-leg+_D-ma	D5–A7
04 PFL_arp-leg+_D#-ma	D#5–A#7
05 PFL_arp-leg+_E-ma	E5–B7
06 PFL_arp-leg+_F-ma	F5–A7
07 PFL_arp-leg+_F#-ma	F#5–A#7
08 PFL_arp-leg+_G-ma	D5–B7
09 PFL_arp-leg+_G#-ma	D#5–C8
10 PFL_arp-leg+_A-ma	C#5–A7
11 PFL_arp-leg+_A#-ma	D5–A#7
12 PFL_arp-leg+_B-ma	D#5–B7

Legato minor fast	play range
01 PFL_arp-leg_C-mi+	D#5–C8
02 PFL_arp-leg_C#-mi+	C#5–G#7
03 PFL_arp-leg_D-mi+	D5–A7
04 PFL_arp-leg_D#-mi+	D#5–A#7
05 PFL_arp-leg_E-mi+	E5–B7
06 PFL_arp-leg_F-mi+	F5–G#7
07 PFL_arp-leg_F#-mi+	F#5–A7
08 PFL_arp-leg_G-mi+	D5–A#7
09 PFL_arp-leg_G#-mi+	D#5–B7
10 PFL_arp-leg_A-mi+	E5–A7
11 PFL_arp-leg_A#-mi+	F5–A#7
12 PFL_arp-leg_B-mi+	D5–B7

Staccato major	play range
01 PFL_arp-sta_C-ma	E5–C8
02 PFL_arp-sta_C#-ma	C#5–G#7
03 PFL_arp-sta_D-ma	D5–A7
04 PFL_arp-sta_D#-ma	D#5–A#7
05 PFL_arp-sta_E-ma	E5–B7
06 PFL_arp-sta_F-ma	F5–A7
07 PFL_arp-sta_F#-ma	F#5–A#7
08 PFL_arp-sta_G-ma	D5–B7
09 PFL_arp-sta_G#-ma	D#5–C8
10 PFL_arp-sta_A-ma	C#5–A7
11 PFL_arp-sta_A#-ma	D5–A#7
12 PFL_arp-sta_B-ma	D#5–B7

Staccato minor	play range
01 PFL_arp-sta_C-mi	D#5–C8
02 PFL_arp-sta_C#-mi	C#5–G#7
03 PFL_arp-sta_D-mi	D5–A7
04 PFL_arp-sta_D#-mi	D#5–A#7
05 PFL_arp-sta_E-mi	E5–B7
06 PFL_arp-sta_F-mi	F5–G#7
07 PFL_arp-sta_F#-mi	F#5–A7
08 PFL_arp-sta_G-mi	D5–A#7
09 PFL_arp-sta_G#-mi	D#5–B7
10 PFL_arp-sta_A-mi	E5–A7
11 PFL_arp-sta_A#-mi	F5–A#7
12 PFL_arp-sta_B-mi	D5–B7

Staccato major fast	play range
01 PFL_arp-sta+_C-ma	E5–C8
02 PFL_arp-sta+_C#-ma	C#5–G#7
03 PFL_arp-sta+_D-ma	D5–A7
04 PFL_arp-sta+_D#-ma	D#5–A#7
05 PFL_arp-sta+_E-ma	E5–B7
06 PFL_arp-sta+_F-ma	F5–A7
07 PFL_arp-sta+_F#-ma	F#5–A#7
08 PFL_arp-sta+_G-ma	D5–B7
09 PFL_arp-sta+_G#-ma	D#5–C8
10 PFL_arp-sta+_A-ma	C#5–A7
11 PFL_arp-sta+_A#-ma	D5–A#7
12 PFL_arp-sta+_B-ma	D#5–B7

Staccato minor fast	play range
01 PFL_arp-sta_C-mi+	D#5–C8
02 PFL_arp-sta_C#-mi+	C#5–G#7
03 PFL_arp-sta_D-mi+	D5–A7
04 PFL_arp-sta_D#-mi+	D#5–A#7
05 PFL_arp-sta_E-mi+	E5–B7
06 PFL_arp-sta_F-mi+	F5–G#7
07 PFL_arp-sta_F#-mi+	F#5–A7
08 PFL_arp-sta_G-mi+	D5–A#7
09 PFL_arp-sta_G#-mi+	D#5–B7
10 PFL_arp-sta_A-mi+	E5–A7
11 PFL_arp-sta_A#-mi+	F5–A#7
12 PFL_arp-sta_B-mi+	D5–B7

Flute II scale and arpeggio ranges

Octave runs

Legato major	play range
01 FL2_run-leg_C-ma	C4–D7
02 FL2_run-leg_C#-ma	C4–C#7
03 FL2_run-leg_D-ma	C#4–D7
04 FL2_run-leg_D#-ma	C4–C7
05 FL2_run-leg_E-ma	C#4–C#7
06 FL2_run-leg_F-ma	C4–C7
07 FL2_run-leg_F#-ma	C#4–C#7
08 FL2_run-leg_G-ma	B3–C7
09 FL2_run-leg_G#-ma	C4–C#7
10 FL2_run-leg_A-ma	B3–C#7
11 FL2_run-leg_A#-ma	C4–D7
12 FL2_run-leg_B-ma	B3–C#7

Legato minor	play range
01 FL2_run-leg_C-mi	C4–D7
02 FL2_run-leg_C#-mi	C4–C#7
03 FL2_run-leg_D-mi	C#4–D7
04 FL2_run-leg_D#-mi	B3–B6
05 FL2_run-leg_E-mi	C4–C7
06 FL2_run-leg_F-mi	C4–C#7
07 FL2_run-leg_F#-mi	C#4–D7
08 FL2_run-leg_G-mi	C4–C7
09 FL2_run-leg_G#-mi	C#4–C#7
10 FL2_run-leg_A-mi	C4–C7
11 FL2_run-leg_A#-mi	C#4–C#7
12 FL2_run-leg_B-mi	B3–C#7

Arpeggios

Legato major fast	play range
01 FL2_arp-leg+_C-ma	C4–C7
02 FL2_arp-leg+_C#-ma	C#4–C#7
03 FL2_arp-leg+_D-ma	D4–D7
04 FL2_arp-leg+_D#-ma	D#4–A#6
05 FL2_arp-leg+_E-ma	E4–B7
06 FL2_arp-leg+_F-ma	C4–C7
07 FL2_arp-leg+_F#-ma	C#4–C#7
08 FL2_arp-leg+_G-ma	D4–D7
09 FL2_arp-leg+_G#-ma	C4–C7
10 FL2_arp-leg+_A-ma	C#4–A6
11 FL2_arp-leg+_A#-ma	D4–A#6
12 FL2_arp-leg+_B-ma	B3–B7

Staccato major fast	play range
01 FL2_arp-sta+_C-ma	C4–C7
02 FL2_arp-sta+_C#-ma	C#4–C#7
03 FL2_arp-sta+_D-ma	D4–D7
04 FL2_arp-sta+_D#-ma	D#4–A#6
05 FL2_arp-sta+_E-ma	E4–B7
06 FL2_arp-sta+_F-ma	C4–C7
07 FL2_arp-sta+_F#-ma	C#4–C#7
08 FL2_arp-sta+_G-ma	D4–D7
09 FL2_arp-sta+_G#-ma	C4–C7
10 FL2_arp-sta+_A-ma	C#4–C#7
11 FL2_arp-sta+_A#-ma	D4–D7
12 FL2_arp-sta+_B-ma	B3–B7

Legato minor fast	play range
01 FL2_arp-leg_C-mi+	C4–C7
02 FL2_arp-leg_C#-mi+	C#4–C#7
03 FL2_arp-leg_D-mi+	D4–D7
04 FL2_arp-leg_D#-mi+	D#4–A#6
05 FL2_arp-leg_E-mi+	E4–B6
06 FL2_arp-leg_F-mi+	C4–C7
07 FL2_arp-leg_F#-mi+	C#4–C#7
08 FL2_arp-leg_G-mi+	D4–A#6
09 FL2_arp-leg_G#-mi+	D#4–B6
10 FL2_arp-leg_A-mi+	C4–C7
11 FL2_arp-leg_A#-mi+	C#4–C#7
12 FL2_arp-leg_B-mi+	B3–B6

Staccato minor	play range
01 FL2_arp-sta_C-mi	C4–C7
02 FL2_arp-sta_C#-mi	C#4–C#7
03 FL2_arp-sta_D-mi	D4–D7
04 FL2_arp-sta_D#-mi	D#4–A#6
05 FL2_arp-sta_E-mi	E4–B6
06 FL2_arp-sta_F-mi	C4–C7
07 FL2_arp-sta_F#-mi	C#4–C#7
08 FL2_arp-sta_G-mi	D4–A#6
09 FL2_arp-sta_G#-mi	D#4–B6
10 FL2_arp-sta_A-mi	C4–C7
11 FL2_arp-sta_A#-mi	C#4–C#7
12 FL2_arp-sta_B-mi	B3–B6

Staccato major	play range
01 FL2_arp-sta_C-ma	C4–C7
02 FL2_arp-sta_C#-ma	C#4–C#7
03 FL2_arp-sta_D-ma	D4–D7
04 FL2_arp-sta_D#-ma	D#4–A#6
05 FL2_arp-sta_E-ma	E4–B7
06 FL2_arp-sta_F-ma	C4–C7
07 FL2_arp-sta_F#-ma	C#4–C#7
08 FL2_arp-sta_G-ma	D4–D7
09 FL2_arp-sta_G#-ma	C4–C7
10 FL2_arp-sta_A-ma	C#4–C#7
11 FL2_arp-sta_A#-ma	D4–D7
12 FL2_arp-sta_B-ma	B3–B7

Staccato minor fast	play range
01 FL2_arp-sta_C-mi+	C4–C7
02 FL2_arp-sta_C#-mi+	C#4–C#7
03 FL2_arp-sta_D-mi+	D4–D7
04 FL2_arp-sta_D#-mi+	D#4–A#6
05 FL2_arp-sta_E-mi+	E4–B6
06 FL2_arp-sta_F-mi+	C4–C7
07 FL2_arp-sta_F#-mi+	C#4–C#7
08 FL2_arp-sta_G-mi+	D4–A#6
09 FL2_arp-sta_G#-mi+	D#4–B6
10 FL2_arp-sta_A-mi+	C4–C7
11 FL2_arp-sta_A#-mi+	C#4–C#7
12 FL2_arp-sta_B-mi+	B3–B6

Oboe I scale and arpeggio ranges

Octave runs

Legato major	play range	Legato minor	play range
01 OB1_run-leg_C-ma	B3–F6	01 OB1_run-leg_C-mi	B3–F6
02 OB1_run-leg_C#-ma	A#3–D#6	02 OB1_run-leg_C#-mi	C4–E6
03 OB1_run-leg_D-ma	B3–E6	03 OB1_run-leg_D-mi	C#4–F6
04 OB1_run-leg_D#-ma	A#3–D#6	04 OB1_run-leg_D#-mi	A#3–D#6
05 OB1_run-leg_E-ma	B3–E6	05 OB1_run-leg_E-mi	B3–E6
06 OB1_run-leg_F-ma	A#3–D6	06 OB1_run-leg_F-mi	A#3–E6
07 OB1_run-leg_F#-ma	B3–D#6	07 OB1_run-leg_F#-mi	B3–F6
08 OB1_run-leg_G-ma	A3–E6	08 OB1_run-leg_G-mi	A#3–D#6
09 OB1_run-leg_G#-ma	A#3–F6	09 OB1_run-leg_G#-mi	B3–E6
10 OB1_run-leg_A-ma	A3–E6	10 OB1_run-leg_A-mi	A3–E6
11 OB1_run-leg_A#-ma	A#3–F6	11 OB1_run-leg_A#-mi	A#3–F6
12 OB1_run-leg_B-ma	A#3–E6	12 OB1_run-leg_B-mi	A#3–E6

Arpeggios

Legato major	play range	Legato major fast	play range
01 OB1_arp-leg_C-ma	C4–E6	01 OB1_arp-leg+_C-ma	C4–E6
02 OB1_arp-leg_C#-ma	C#4–F6	02 OB1_arp-leg+_C#-ma	C#4–F6
03 OB1_arp-leg_D-ma	D4–F#6	03 OB1_arp-leg+_D-ma	D4–F#6
04 OB1_arp-leg_D#-ma	A#3–D#6	04 OB1_arp-leg+_D#-ma	A#3–D#6
05 OB1_arp-leg_E-ma	B3–E6	05 OB1_arp-leg+_E-ma	B3–E6
06 OB1_arp-leg_F-ma	C4–F6	06 OB1_arp-leg+_F-ma	C4–F6
07 OB1_arp-leg_F#-ma	C#4–F#6	07 OB1_arp-leg+_F#-ma	C#4–F#6
08 OB1_arp-leg_G-ma	B3–D6	08 OB1_arp-leg+_G-ma	B3–D6
09 OB1_arp-leg_G#-ma	C4–D#6	09 OB1_arp-leg+_G#-ma	C4–D#6
10 OB1_arp-leg_A-ma	A3–E6	10 OB1_arp-leg+_A-ma	A3–E6
11 OB1_arp-leg_A#-ma	A#3–F6	11 OB1_arp-leg+_A#-ma	A#3–F6
12 OB1_arp-leg_B-ma	B3–D#6	12 OB1_arp-leg+_B-ma	B3–D#6

English Horn I scale ranges

Octave runs

Legato major	play range	Legato minor	play range
01 EH1_run-leg_C-ma	E3–B5	01 EH1_run-leg_C-mi	F3–B5
02 EH1_run-leg_C#-ma	D#3–A#5	02 EH1_run-leg_C#-mi	D#3–A5
03 EH1_run-leg_D-ma	E3–B5	03 EH1_run-leg_D-mi	E3–A#5
04 EH1_run-leg_D#-ma	D#3–A#5	04 EH1_run-leg_D#-mi	D#3–A#5
05 EH1_run-leg_E-ma	E3–B5	05 EH1_run-leg_E-mi	E3–B5
06 EH1_run-leg_F-ma	E3–A5	06 EH1_run-leg_F-mi	E3–A#5
07 EH1_run-leg_F#-ma	F3–A#5	07 EH1_run-leg_F#-mi	F3–B5
08 EH1_run-leg_G-ma	E3–A5	08 EH1_run-leg_G-mi	D#3–A5
09 EH1_run-leg_G#-ma	F3–A#5	09 EH1_run-leg_G#-mi	E3–A#5
10 EH1_run-leg_A-ma	E3–A5	10 EH1_run-leg_A-mi	E3–A5
11 EH1_run-leg_A#-ma	F3–A#5	11 EH1_run-leg_A#-mi	F3–A#5
12 EH1_run-leg_B-ma	D#3–A#5	12 EH1_run-leg_B-mi	E3–A#5

Bass Clarinet scale ranges

Octave runs

Legato major	play range
01 BKL_run-leg_C-ma	B1–F5
02 BKL_run-leg_C#-ma	A#1–F5
03 BKL_run-leg_D-ma	B1–F#5
04 BKL_run-leg_D#-ma	A#1–F5
05 BKL_run-leg_E-ma	B1–F#5
06 BKL_run-leg_F-ma	A#1–F5
07 BKL_run-leg_F#-ma	B1–F#5
08 BKL_run-leg_G-ma	A1–E5
09 BKL_run-leg_G#-ma	A#1–F5
10 BKL_run-leg_A-ma	A1–E5
11 BKL_run-leg_A#-ma	A#1–F5
12 BKL_run-leg_B-ma	A#1–E5

Legato minor	play range
01 BKL_run-leg_C-mi	B1–F5
02 BKL_run-leg_C#-mi	A1–E5
03 BKL_run-leg_D-mi	A#1–F5
04 BKL_run-leg_D#-mi	A#1–F5
05 BKL_run-leg_E-mi	B1–F#5
06 BKL_run-leg_F-mi	A#1–F5
07 BKL_run-leg_F#-mi	B1–F#5
08 BKL_run-leg_G-mi	A#1–D#5
09 BKL_run-leg_G#-mi	B1–E5
10 BKL_run-leg_A-mi	A1–F5
11 BKL_run-leg_A#-mi	A#1–F#5
12 BKL_run-leg_B-mi	A#1–E5

Appendix 2 – Vienna Instruments PRO II Matrices and Presets

Introduction

Update Installation – DVD Collections

All new VI PRO 2 Presets and Matrices are installed by installing the Library Updates, available in your User Area www.vsl.co.at/user.

Make sure that you have installed the latest version of Vienna Instruments PRO 2 and launch the Directory Manager.

WIN: "Start" button => "All programs" => "Vienna Instruments PRO"

OS X: "Applications" => "Vienna Instruments PRO"

Drag your downloaded Library Update .zip files on top of the sample content folder list in the Directory Manager; there is no need to unpack them first. It is also possible to take more than one .zip, as they will be installed one after the other. You will be guided through the update installation.

Attention: Please make sure to have all the Vienna Instruments Libraries you want to update loaded entirely in the Directory Manager – this will save you a few mouseclicks.

General Information

All Vienna Instruments PRO 2 Presets and Matrices have been saved with their cells disabled. This way you can load them quickly to analyze the various loaded Presets and Matrices.

If you activate "Force Enabled ON" in the Settings Menu, these Presets and Matrices will be loaded with enabled cells.

Single Instrument Matrices

There are special folders for Vienna Instruments PRO 2 in the Matrix list of all String and Wind Instruments:

"MATRIX – VI PRO 2"

These folders hold up to 17 new Matrices.

Matrices from 01–09 are "conventional" matrices, without the internal APP Sequencer activated.

Matrix 11 and higher contain sequence-based Matrices.

"01_basic" – The Allround Matrix

Available for all String and Wind Instruments.

A collection of the most essential articulations of the given instrument, with up to 40 different patches.

The Patches have been assembled from the Standard & Extended Library content of each Vienna Instruments Collection, but of course these Matrices are also available if you only have a license for the Standard Library of your Collection. The Patches that are not available will appear with a red background in the Matrix Cells and in the Slot Rack.

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards
For Contra Bass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

Use these Keyswitches to change between main categories of Patches like short notes, sustains and Performance Intervals.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): CC1 (ModWheel)

Use the ModWheel to access different variations of a main category, e.g., sustains: with and without vibrato, with progressive vibrato.

Cell Configuration:

C Short Single Note samples (staccato, détaché, portato)
C# Sustains (with/without vibrato)
D Dynamic Single Notes (fortepiano, sforzando, sforzantissimo)
D# Performance Intervals (legato, trills, marcato, portamento)
E Performance Repetitions (legato, portato, staccato, spiccato, harsh)
F Fast Repetitions (in different tempos)
F# Tremolo, flutter tongue, recorded trills
G pizzicato, col legno (strings only)
G# Harmonics (strings only)
A Ponticello (strings only)

The configuration of individual Cells has been designed to be interchangeable throughout all instruments; e.g., a staccato will always be found in the same Cell position, irrespective of whether you are using a string or a wind instrument. This allows a quick change of instruments in your arrangement.

"02_leg-speed" (resp. "glissando-speed") – Tweakable Intervals

Available for all String and Woodwind Instruments, as well as for Brass Instruments with Glissando/Portamento Patches.

The new Enveloped Stretching tools in Vienna Instruments PRO 2 allow you to control the transition length of Performance Interval Patches in real-time.

Attention: Loading or "enabling" these matrices for the first time will cause some delay due to the necessary rendering time.

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards
For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

Use these Keyswitches to change between different Performance Interval Patches (legato, portamento, glissando).

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): CC1 (ModWheel)

Use the ModWheel to access different transition lengths for the Performance Interval Patches.

CC1 =1 Slow transitions
CC1 = 64 Regular transitions
CC1 = 127 Fast transitions

"03_runs-leg_major" – Major runs on Speed

Available for all String and Wind Instruments with originally recorded Run Patches (Solo Violin, Orchestral Strings, selected Woodwinds, Trumpets)

Enveloped time-stretching lets you switch between different rendered speeds of the recorded runs in real-time.

The first cells of each matrix row show the tempo in BPM.

The originally played runs were performed as 32nd notes.

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards
For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

Use these Keyswitches to change between different scales from C major to B major.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): CC1 (ModWheel)

Use the ModWheel to trigger different speed variations, up to 7 tempo variations.

CC1 = 1 Slowest
CC1 = 127 Fastest

> **Hint:** For a more accurate selection of the intended playing speed it will make sense to change the Y-Axis Controller to Keyswitches.

"04_runs-leg_minor" – Minor runs on Speed

Like Matrix "03_runs-leg_major", but based on minor harmonic scales.

"05_runs-special" – Special Scale runs on Speed

Like Matrix "03_runs-leg_major", but based on chromatic and whole-tone scales.

"11 repetitions" – Repetitions without restrictions

Available for all String and Wind Instruments.

An APP Sequencer based Matrix with Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab)

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards
For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

The variations available in the Y-Axis are generally sequences assembled from one or 2 different articulations. For Strings, these are spiccato and staccato Performance Repetitions. For Wind Instruments, these are portato and staccato Performance Repetitions.

You can access up to 12 different pre-programmed patterns:

Slot 1	**"16th"**	16th notes based on one articulation.
Slot 2	**"16 2mc"**	16th notes based on two different articulations, accents are achieved by using the "longer" articulation.
Slot 3	**"16 mc"**	16th notes based on two different articulations, accents are achieved by using 2 "longer" articulations.
Slot 4	**"up 2"**	Sequence of one 8th note and two 16th notes.
Slot 5	**"up 1"**	Upbeats, sequence of one 8th note and one 16th note.
Slot 6	**"16 a3"**	Sequence of three 16th notes and one 16th rest.
Slot 7	**"triplet"**	8th triplets based on one articulation.
Slot 8	**"trip mc"**	8th triplets based on two different articulations, accents are achieved by using the "longer" articulation.
Slot 9	**"trip mc2"**	8th triplets based on two different articulations, every quarter beat is accentuated by using the "longer" articulation.
Slot 10	**"trip up1"**	Triplet Upbeats
Slot 11	**"Phrase A"**	Example 1 of a combination of different articulations.
Slot 12	**"Phrase B"**	Example 2 of a combination of different articulations.

"12 repetition-Dyn" – Dynamite Dynamics

Available for all String and Wind Instruments with perf-repetition_dyn Patches.

An APP Sequencer based Matrix with Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab)

The available patterns are based on Performance Repetition Patches. The different volumes of the contained notes are as originally recorded and are NOT triggered by MIDI velocity.

There are up to 9 different volume levels available for every recorded dynamic repetition pattern.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards
For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

The available variations are different successions of crescendo and diminuendo repetition patters in 16th notes.

Slot 1	**"cre-dim"**	Sequence of eight 16th notes from pp–ff, followed by eight 16th notes from ff–pp
Slot 2	**"dim-cre"**	Sequence of eight 16th notes from ff–pp, followed by eight 16th notes from pp–ff
Slot 3	**"cr-di sh"**	Sequence of four 16th notes from pp–ff, followed by 4 16th notes from ff–pp
Slot 4	**"di-cr sh"**	Sequence of four 16th notes from ff–pp, followed by four 16th notes from pp–ff
Slot 5	**"cre step"**	A series of 4 sequences, each with 4 16th notes, starting with pp. Every following sequence starts at the next higher volume from the preceding one.
Slot 6	**"dim step"**	A series of 4 sequences, each with 4 16th notes, starting with ff. Every following sequence starts with the next lower volume from the preceding one.
Slot 7	**"accent A"**	A series of 4 sequences, each with 4 16th notes, with an accentuation on the quarter beat and crescendos towards the accentuated notes.
Slot 8	**"accent B"**	A series of 4 sequence parts, each with 4 16th notes, with an accentuation on the quarter beat and strong cresendos towards the accentuated notes.
Slot 9	**"Phrase A"**	Example 1 of a combination of different articulations.
Slot 10	**"Phrase B"**	Example 2 of a combination of different articulations.
Slot 11	**"Phrase C"**	Example 3 of a combination of different articulations.
Slot 12	**"Phrase D"**	Example 4 of a combination of different articulations.

"21 runs+phr key" – Diatonic Runs & Phrases

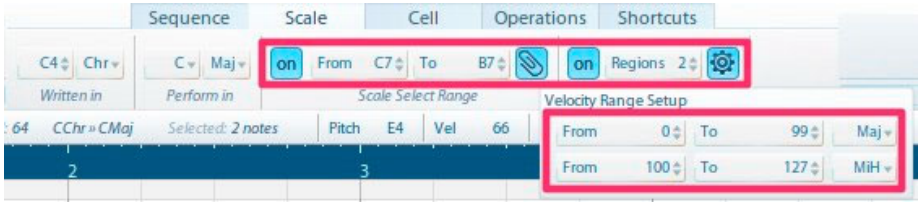
Available for all String and Wind Instruments.

An APP Sequencer based Matrix with Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7 (except Piccolo Flute: C3–B3).

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:
Velocity 0–99: Major scale
Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

> **Attention:** If this Matrix is loaded into an empty preset on its own, the "Scale Select Range" and "Velocity Switch" functions in the APP sequencer (Scale Tab) must be activated.



X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab). The major part of the patches used is based on Performance Fast Legatos, and Slurred Fast Legatos for most string ensembles.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards
For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

The available variations in the Y-Axis consist of upwards and downwards runs and phrases in different lengths.

Slot 1	**"Oct up"**	Diatonic run upwards, 1 octave
Slot 2	**"Oct do"**	Diatonic run downwards, 1 octave
Slot 3	**"Oct ac-u"**	Diatonic run upwards, 1 octave, with a slight accelerando
Slot 4	**"Oct ac-d"**	Diatonic run downwards, 1 octave, with a slight accelerando
Slot 5	**"2 Oct up"**	Diatonic run upwards, 2 octaves
Slot 6	**"2 Oct do"**	Diatonic run downwards, 2 octaves
Slot 7	**"Quint up"**	Diatonic run upwards, 1 fifth
Slot 8	**"Quint do"**	Diatonic run downwards, 1 fifth
Slot 9	**"Phr A up"**	Progressive phrase upwards (step by step) with a repetition note, 1 octave.
Slot 10	**"Phr A do"**	Progressive phrase downwards (step by step) with a repetition note, 1 octave.
Slot 11	**"Phr B up"**	Progressive "mordent phrase" upwards (step by step), 1 octave.
Slot 12	**"Phr B do"**	Progressive "mordent phrase" downwards (step by step), 1 octave.

"22 runs+phr whl" – Whole-tone Runs & Phrases

Like Matrix "21 runs+phr key", but based on whole-tone scales.

"23 runs+phr chr" – Chromatic Runs & Phrases

Like Matrix "21 runs+phr key", but based on chromatic scales.

"24 runs+phr key ext"

Like Matrix "21 runs+phr key", based on fast Marcato Performance Patches.

> **Attention:** "Ext" Matrices are only available if the Extended Library of the corresponding Collection is available, and only for instruments that contain marcato and/or spiccato Performance Patches.

“25 runs+phr whl ext”

Like Matrix “21 runs+phr key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and whole-tone scales.

“26 runs+phr chr ext”

Like Matrix “21 runs+phr key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and chromatic scales.

“31 perf-trills” – Thrilling Trills

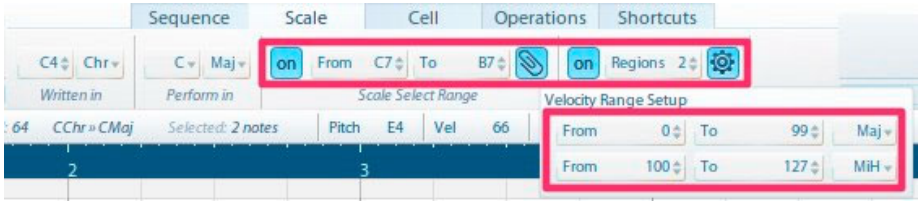
Available for all String and Wind Instruments with Performance Trill Patches.

An APP Sequencer based Matrix with Host Tempo Sync NOT activated by default. Trill speed can be set directly in the APP sequencer’s “Sequence” tab.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7 (except Piccolo Flute: C3–B3).

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:
Velocity 0–99: Major Scale
Velocity 100–127: Minor Harmonic Scale

> **Attention:** If this Matrix is loaded into an empty preset on its own, the “Scale Select Range” and “Velocity Switch” functions in the APP sequencer (Scale Tab) must be activated.



X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab). The major part of the Patches used is based on Performance Trill Patches.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards
For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

The available variations in the Y-Axis consist of trills in different speeds, accelerating or decelerating, plus a variety of mordents and inverted mordents (“Pralltriller”).

Slot 1	**“trill”**	Trill, middle tempo.
Slot 2	**“trill ac”**	Trill, accelerating.
Slot 3	**“trill fa”**	Trill, fast tempo.
Slot 4	**“trill ri”**	Trill, decelerating.
Slot 5	**“mord up1”**	Embellishment, starting with upwards note.
Slot 6	**“mord do1”**	Embellishment, starting with downwards note.
Slot 7	**“mord up2”**	Embellishment, starting with two upwards notes.
Slot 8	**“mord up2+”**	Embellishment, starting with two upwards notes (variation).
Slot 9	**“mord do2”**	Embellishment, starting with two downwards notes.
Slot 10	**“mord do2+”**	Embellishment, starting with two downwards notes (variation).
Slot 11	**“Prall up”**	Inverted mordent (“Pralltriller”) upwards
Slot 12	**“Prall do”**	Inverted mordent (“Pralltriller”) downwards

"32 arpeggios" – Fantastic Four String Arpeggios

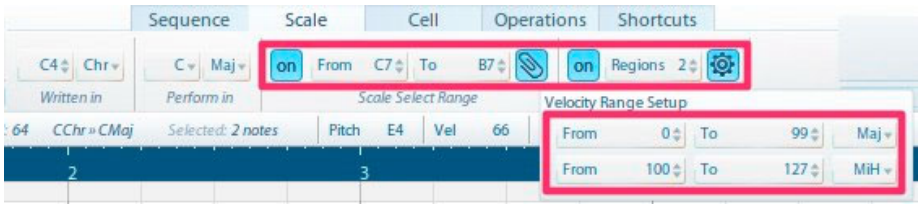
Available for all String Instruments except Double Basses.

APP Sequencer-based Matrix, Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:
Velocity 0–99: Major scale
Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

Attention: If this Matrix is loaded into an empty preset on its own, the "Scale Select Range" and "Velocity Switch" in the APP sequencer (Scale Tab) must be activated.



X-Axis Controller: Articulations are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab)

The major part of the used patches is based on Performance Legato Patches, in combination with Performance Repetitions.

Y-Axis Controller: Keyswitches

Only for Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards

The available variations in the Y-Axis are the most essential arpeggio chords over 4 strings within a scale (except #12).

Slot 1	**"ma3 root"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G–E–C
Slot 2	**"ma3 inv1"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–A–E–A
Slot 3	**"ma3 inv2"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–A–F–C
Slot 4	**"ma7 root"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G–E–B
Slot 5	**"ma7 inv1"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G–E–A
Slot 6	**"ma7 inv2"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–A–F–E
Slot 7	**"ma7 inv3"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–A–F–D
Slot 8	**"ma9 1"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G–D–B
Slot 9	**"ma9 2"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G–E–D
Slot 10	**"ma9 3"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–A–E–D
Slot 11	**"Qua–Qui"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–F–C–F
Slot 12	**"augm chr"**	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G#–E–C

Single Instrument Presets

All Vienna Instruments PRO 2 Single Instrument Presets are contained in the already existing Preset folders. They are placed right before the original Vienna Instruments Presets.

All Cells are saved in “disabled” status (without any loaded samples). If you want your Presets to be loaded with their Cells automatically enabled, just activate “Force Enabled ON/OFF” in the Settings menu.

Use Keyswitches to switch between Matrices. Alternatively, you can also use Program Changes or MIDI Control Changes.

Matrix switching: Keyswitches

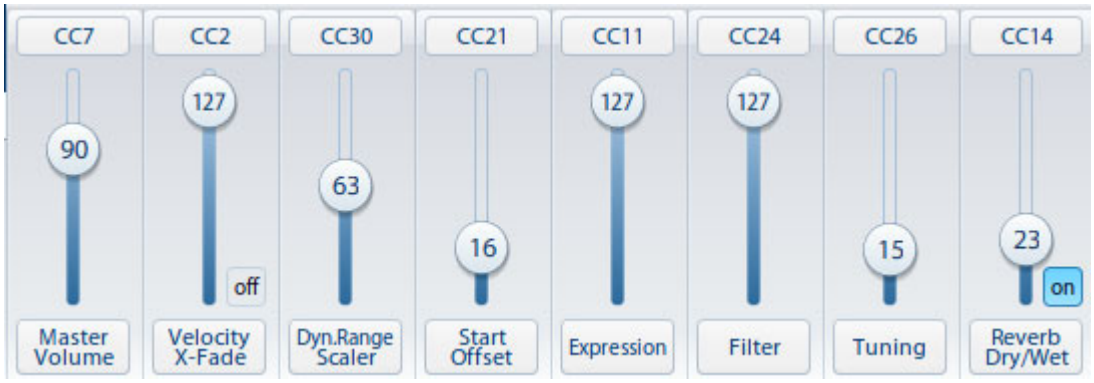
For Alto and Soprano Instruments (lowest note C3): C2 upwards
For Bass and Tenor Instruments (lowest notes below C3): C6 upwards
For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C5 upwards

Internal reverb is activated!

Tuning Table: 12-tone

Assignment of the most important controllers (pre-configured sliders in Basic View)

Master Volume	CC7
Velocity X-Fade	CC2
Velocity X-Fade ON/OFF switch	CC28
Dyn Range scaler	CC30
Start Offset scaler	CC21
Expression	CC11
Filter	CC24
Tuning	CC26 (scales Humanize Tuning Curves)
Reverb Dry/Wet	CC14
Reverb ON/OFF switch	CC15



Common Matrix assignments (if corresponding Patches are available):

C	01_basic
C#	11 repetitions
D	12 repetition-Dyn
D#	21 runs+phr key
E	22 runs+phr whl
F	23 runs+phr chr
F#	24 runs+phr key ext
G	25 runs+phr whl ext
G#	26 runs+phr chr ext
A	31 perf-trills
A#	32 arpeggios

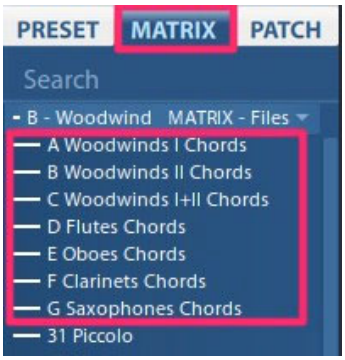
Chord Matrices

The Matrix Browser displays Chord Matrices in a new folder above the corresponding instrument group's original Single Instruments folder.

The following Chord Matrix folders are available and will be displayed if the respective licenses are available:

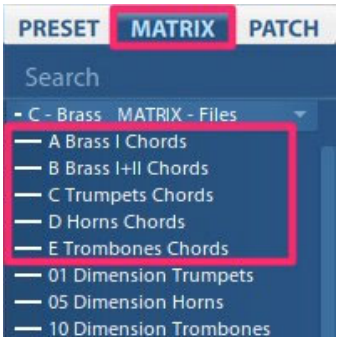
Woodwind MATRIX Files

A Woodwinds I	*License:* Woodwind I
B Woodwind II	*License:* Woodwind II
C Woodwind I+II	*Licenses:* Woodwind I, Woodwind II
D Flutes	*Licenses:* Woodwind I, Woodwind II, Woodwind III (Special Woodwinds)
E Oboes	*Licenses:* Woodwind I, Woodwind II, Woodwind III (Special Woodwinds)
F Clarinets	*Licenses:* Woodwind I, Woodwind II, Woodwind III (Special Woodwinds)
G Saxophones	*Licenses:* Saxophones



Brass MATRIX Files

A Brass I	*License:* Brass I
B Brass I+II	*License:* Brass I, Brass II
C Trumpets	*Licenses:* Brass I, Brass II, Brass III (Special Brass), Dimension Brass, DL Trumpet (B)
D Horns	*Licenses:* Brass I, Brass II, Dimension Brass
E Trombones	*Licenses:* Brass I, Brass II, Dimension Brass



All Chord Matrices are based on APP Sequences and consist of chords with 4 or 5 voices with the following voicing:

Woodwinds I

1st Voice	Flutes
2nd Voice	Oboes
3rd Voice	Clarinets
4th Voice	Bassoons

Woodwinds II

1st Voice	Flute & Piccolo (in octaves)
2nd Voice	Clarinet & Oboe
3rd Voice	Alto Flute & English Horn
4th Voice	Bass Clarinet
5th Voice	Contra Bassoon

Woodwinds I+II

1st Voice	Flute & Piccolo (in octaves)
2nd Voice	Clarinet & Oboe
3rd Voice	Bass Clarinet & English Horn
4th Voice	Bassoon
5th Voice	Contra Basson

Flutes

1st Voice	Flute 1 & Piccolo (in octaves)
2nd Voice	Flute 2
3rd Voice	Alto Flute
4th Voice	Bass Flute

Oboes

1st Voice	Oboe
2nd Voice	Oboe d'amore
3rd Voice	English Horn
4th Voice	Heckelphone

Clarinets

1st Voice	Eb Clarinet
2nd Voice	Bb Clarinet
3rd Voice	Clarinets
4th Voice	Bass Clarinet
5th Voice	Contra Bass Clarinet

Saxophones

1st Voice	Soprano Saxophone
2nd Voice	Alto Saxophone
3rd Voice	Tenor Saxophone
4th Voice	Baritone Saxophone
5th Voice	Bass Saxophone

Brass I

1st Voice	Trumpets
2nd Voice	Horns
3rd Voice	Trombones
4th Voice	Trombones
5th Voice	Tuba

Brass I+II

1st Voice	Trumpets
2nd Voice	Horns
3rd Voice	Trombones
4th Voice	Bass Trombone
5th Voice	Contrabass Tuba

Trumpets

1st Voice	1st Trumpets
2nd Voice	2nd Trumpets
3rd Voice	3rd Trumpets
4th Voice	Bass Trumpet

Horns

1st Voice	1st Horns
2nd Voice	2nd Horns
3rd Voice	3rd Horns
4th Voice	4th Horns

Trombones

1st Voice	1st Trombones
2nd Voice	2nd Trombones
3rd Voice	3rd Trombones
4th Voice	Bass Trombone
5th Voice	Contrabass Trombone

Chord Matrices

"01 Chords (8)"

Available for all instrument groups with Chord Matrices.

Play range: C3–B5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord, some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Selection of 12 scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:
Velocity 0–99: Major scale
Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Keyswitches to trigger the most important articulations:

C6	Performance Legato
C#6	Portamento (Strings) or Sustain Vibrato (Winds)
D6	Staccato
D#6	Détaché (Strings) or Portato short (Winds)
E6	Sustain with vibrato (Strings) or Sustain without vibrato (Winds)
F6	Fortepiano (Appassionata Strings: Sforzando)
F#6	Sforzando
G6	Performance Repetition (Legato)
G#6	Performance Repetition Portato (Solo Strings: Staccato)
A6	Performance Repetition Spiccato (Strings) or Staccato (Winds)
A#6	Tremolo (Strings) or Flutter Tongue (Winds)
B6	Pizzicato (Strings) or Sforzatissimo (Winds)

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice of different chord inversions and additional chords like diminished, augmented and ninth chords

With all variations, the soprano voice plays the root note.

C1	"ma3 root"	Triad, bass note on the root note
C#1	"ma3 inv1"	Triad, bass note on the third
D1	"ma3 inv2"	Triad, bass note on the fifth
D#1	"ma7 root"	Seventh chord, bass note as root
E1	"ma7 inv1"	Seventh chord, bass note on the third
F1	"ma7 inv2"	Seventh chord, bass note on the fifth
F#1	"ma7 inv3"	Seventh chord, bass note on the seventh
G1	"ma9"	Ninth chord
G#1	"dim7 chr"	Diminished Seventh chord (chromatic transposition)
A1	"augm chr"	Augmented Triad (chromatic transposition)
A#1	"root + 5th"	Chord without third
B1	"5th 3x"	Chord in steps of fifths

"02 Chords (3)"

Like Matrix "01 Chords (8)", soprano voice on the third

"03 Chords (5)"

Like Matrix "01 Chords (8)", soprano voice on the fifth

“04 Chords (7+8)”

Like Matrix “01 Chords (8)”, soprano voice on the octave or on the seventh (with all Seventh chords)

“05 Chords (8) Ext”

Like Matrix “01 Chords (8)”, partly based on alternative articulations in the X-Axis (if Extended Library content is available).

C6 Performance Trills
C#6 Performance Marcato
D6 Performance Spiccato (Strings) or Single Note Staccato (Winds)
D#6 Détaché long (Strings) or Portato medium (Winds)
E6 Sustain without vibrato
F6 Short Crescendos & Diminuendos (ca. 2 seconds), switch with A/B Switch
F#6 pfp (crescendo – diminuendo)
•G6 Performance Repetition Legato (except Appassionata Strings: pfp long)
G#6 Performance Repetition Portato (except Appassionata Strings: Performance sfz)
A6 Performance Repetition Harsh (Strings) or Staccato (Winds)
A#6 Harmonics (Strings except Appassionata Strings) or Flutter tongue (Winds)
B6 (Snap) Pizzicato (Strings) or Sforzatissimo (Winds)

“06 Chords (3) Ext”

Like Matrix “05 Chords (8) Ext”, soprano voice on the third

“07 Chords (5) Ext”

Like Matrix “05 Chords (8) Ext”, soprano voice on the fifth

“08 Chords (7+8) Ext”

Like Matrix “05 Chords (8) Ext”, soprano voice on the octave or on the seventh (with all seventh chords)

"11 Cho-rep (8)"

Available for all instrument groups with Chord Matrices.

Play range: C3–B5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord, some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:
Velocity 0–99: Major scale
Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab)

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice between different chord inversions and additional chords like diminished, augmented and ninth chords

With all variations, the soprano voice plays the root note; all sequences are based on a 16th-note repetition pattern chord.

C1	"ma3 root"	Triad, bass note on the root note
C#1	"ma3 inv1"	Triad, bass note on the third
D1	"ma3 inv2"	Triad, bass note on the fifth
D#1	"ma7 root"	Seventh chord, bass note as root
E1	"ma7 inv1"	Seventh chord, bass note on the third
F1	"ma7 inv2"	Seventh chord, bass note on the fifth
F#1	"ma7 inv3"	Seventh chord, bass note on the seventh
G1	"ma9"	Ninth chord
G#1	"dim7 chr"	Diminished Seventh chord (chromatic transposition)
A1	"augm chr"	Augmented Triad (chromatic transposition)
A#1	"root + 5th"	Chord without third
B1	"5th 3x"	Chord in steps of fifths

"12 Cho-rep (3)"

Like Matrix "11 Cho-rep (8)", soprano voice on the third

"13 Cho-rep (5)"

Like Matrix "11 Cho-rep (8)", soprano voice on the fifth

"14 Cho-rep (7+8)"

Like Matrix "11 Cho-rep (8)", soprano voice on the octave or on the seventh (with all seventh chords)

"15 Cho-repDyn (8)"

Available for all instrument groups with Chord Matrices.

Play range: C3–B5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord, some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:
Velocity 0–99: Major scale
Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab)

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice between different chord inversions and additional chords like diminished, augmented and ninth chords

With all variations, the soprano voice plays the root note; all sequences are based on a 16th-note repetition pattern chord with dynamic changes, and contain eight 16ths from pp–ff and eight 16ths from ff–pp.

C1	"ma3 root"	Triad, bass note on the root note
C#1	"ma3 inv1"	Triad, bass note on the third
D1	"ma3 inv2"	Triad, bass note on the fifth
D#1	"ma7 root"	Seventh chord, bass note as root
E1	"ma7 inv1"	Seventh chord, bass note on the third
F1	"ma7 inv2"	Seventh chord, bass note on the fifth
F#1	"ma7 inv3"	Seventh chord, bass note on the seventh
G1	"ma9"	Ninth chord
G#1	"dim7 chr"	Diminished Seventh chord (chromatic transposition)
A1	"augm chr"	Augmented Triad (chromatic transposition)
A#1	"root + 5th"	Chord without third
B1	"5th 3x"	Chord in steps of fifths

"16 Cho-repDyn (3)"

Like Matrix "15 Cho-repDyn (8)", soprano voice on the third

"17 Cho-repDyn (5)"

Like Matrix "15 Cho-repDyn (8)", soprano voice on the fifth

"18 Cho-repDyn (7+8)"

Like Matrix "15 Cho-repDyn (8)", soprano voice on the octave or on the seventh (with all seventh chords)

"21 Cho-Run key"

Available for all Instrument Groups with Chord Matrices.

Play range: C3–C5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord,some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:
Velocity 0–99: Major scale
Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab). The main part of the used Patches is based on Performance Fast Legatos, and Slurred Fast Legatos for most String ensembles.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice between different runs upwards and downwards in different lengths and chord combinations. (Switches G#1–B1 are not available for the chord groups of Trumpets, Horns and Trombones due to the limited play range of these instrument groups).

C1	"up Octav"	Octave run upwards, chord in unison in octaves
C#1	"do Octav"	Octave run downwards, chord in unison in octaves
D1	"up Oc+Qi"	Octave run upwards, chord in fifths and octaves
D#1	"do Oc+Qi"	Octave run downwards, chord in fifths and octaves
E1	"up Ch-sh"	Fourth run, crossed voices: upper voices upwards, lower voices downwards
F1	"do Ch-sh"	Fourth run, crossed voices: upper voices downwards, lower voices upwards
F#1	"up Ch-me"	Octave run, crossed voices: upper voices upwards, lower voices downwards
G1	"do Ch-me"	Octave run, crossed voices: upper voices downwards, lower voices upwards
G#1	"up Ch-lo"	Run over 2 octaves, crossed voices: upper voices upwards, lower voices upwards and downwards
A1	"do Ch-lo"	Run over 2 octaves, crossed voices: upper voices downwards, lower voices downwards and upwards
A#1	"up solo"	Run over 4 octaves in unison, upwards with changing instrumentation
B1	"do solo"	Run over 4 octaves in unison, downwards with changing instrumentation

"22 Cho-Run whl"

Like Matrix "21 Cho-Run key", based on whole-tone scales

"23 Cho-Run chr"

Like Matrix "21 Cho-Run key", based on chromatic scales

"24 Cho-Run key Ext"

Like Matrix "21 Cho-Run key", based on fast Marcato Performance Patches.

> **Attention:** "Ext" Matrices are only available if the corresponding Instrument's Extended Library is available, and only for instruments that contain marcato and/or spiccato Performance Patches.

"25 Cho-Run whl Ext"

Like Matrix "21 Cho-Run key", based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and whole-tone scales.

"26 Cho-Run chr Ext"

Like Matrix "21 Cho-Run key", based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and chromatic scales.

"31 Cho-Phr key"

Available for all instrument groups with Chord Matrices.

Play range: C3–C5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord, some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:
Velocity 0–99: Major scale
Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab). The main part of the Patches used is based on Performance Fast Legatos.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice between different phrases, upwards and downwards in different chord combinations.

C1	"up Octav"	Incremental octave phrase upwards with repetition note, chord in unison, arranged in octaves
C#1	"do Octav"	Incremental octave phrase downwards with repetition note, chord in unison, arranged in octaves
D1	"up Oc+Ch"	Incremental octave phrase upwards with repetition note, arranged in triads
D#1	"do Oc+Ch"	Incremental octave phrase downwards with repetition note, arranged in triads
E1	"up Phr"	Phrase upwards, starting with repetition note, chord in unison, arranged in octaves
F1	"do Phr"	Phrase downwards, starting with repetition note, chord in unison, arranged in octaves
F#1	"up Octav"	Incremental octave phrase upwards with changed note (cambiata), chord in unison, arranged in octaves
G1	"do Octav"	Incremental octave phrase downwards with changed note (cambiata), chord in unison, arranged in octaves
G#1	"up Oc+Ch"	Incremental octave phrase upwards with changed note (cambiata), arranged in triads
A1	"do Oc+Ch"	Incremental octave phrase downwards with changed note (cambiata), arranged in triads
A#1	"up Phr"	Phrase upwards starting with changed note (cambiata), chord in unison, arranged in octaves
B1	"do Phr"	Phrase downwards with changed note (cambiata) downwards, chord in unison, arranged in octaves

"32 Cho-Phr whl"

Like Matrix "31 Cho-Phr key", based on whole-tone scales.

"33 Cho-Phr chr"

Like Matrix "31 Cho-Phr key", based on chromatic scales.

"34 Cho-Phr key Ext"

Like Matrix "31 Cho-Phr key", based on fast Marcato Performance Patches.

Attention: "Ext" Matrices are only available if the corresponding Instrument's Extended Library is available, and only for instruments that contain marcato and/or spiccato Performance Patches.

“35 Cho-Phr whl Ext”

Like Matrix “31 Cho-Phr key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and whole-tone scales.

“36 Cho-Phr chr Ext”

Like Matrix “31 Cho-Phr key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and chromatic scales.

“41 Cho-trem”

Finger tremolos available for all String and Woodwind groups with Chord Matrices and Performance Trill Patches. (Extended Library Content required!)

An APP Sequencer based Matrix with Host Tempo Sync NOT activated by default. Trill speed can be set directly in the APP sequencer’s “Sequence” tab.

Play range: C3–B5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord, some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:
Velocity 0–99: Major scale
Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab).

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice of different chord inversions and additional chords like diminished, augmented and ninth chords.

Chord Presets

The Vienna Instruments PRO 2 Chord Presets are located in a folder above the original Single Instruments folder in the Preset Browser of the corresponding instrument group.

All Cells are saved in “disabled” status (without any loaded samples). To load your Presets with all cells automatically enabled, simply activate “Force Enabled ON/OFF” in the Settings menu.

Use Keyswitches to switch between Matrices. Alternatively, you can also use Program Changes or MIDI Control Changes.

Internal Reverb is activated!

Tuning Table: 12-tone

Assignment of the most essential controllers (pre-configured sliders in Basic View)

Master Volume	CC7
Velocity X-Fade	CC2
Velocity X-Fade ON/OFF switch	CC28
Dyn Range Scaler	CC30
Start Offset Scaler	CC21
Expression	CC11
Filter	CC24
Tuning	CC26 (scales Humanize Tuning Curves)
Reverb Dry/Wet	CC14
Reverb ON/OFF switch	CC15

Preset “Chords Std Set”

Contains the most important 11 Chord Matrices, based mostly on Standard Library Content.

C2	01 Chords (8)
C#2	02 Chords (3)
D2	03 Chords (5)
D#2	04 Chords (7+8)
E2	11 Cho-rep (8)
F2	12 Cho-rep (3)
F#2	13 Cho-rep (5)
G2	14 Cho-rep (7+8)
G#2	21 Cho-Run key
A2	22 Cho-Run whl
A#2	23 Cho-Run chr

Preset “Chords Full Set”

Contains all available Chord Matrices (except Phrase Matrices), therefore based on Full Library Content.

If you intend to use all matrices via Keyswitches, you will need a second keyboard for playing live!

C2 01 Chords (8)
C#2 02 Chords (3)
D2 03 Chords (5)
D#2 04 Chords (7+8)
E2 11 Cho-rep (8)
F2 12 Cho-rep (3)
F#2 13 Cho-rep (5)
G2 14 Cho-rep (7+8)
G#2 21 Cho-Run key
A2 22 Cho-Run whl
A#2 23 Cho-Run chr

C ~ 05 Chords (8) Ext
C# ~ 06 Chords (3) Ext
D ~ 07 Chords (5) Ext
D# ~ 08 Chords (7+8) Ext
E ~ 15 Cho-repDyn (8)
F ~ 16 Cho-repDyn (3)
F# ~ 17 Cho-repDyn (5)
G ~ 18 Cho-repDyn (7+8)
G# ~ 24 Cho-Run key Ext
A ~ 25 Cho-Run whl Ext
A# ~ 26 Cho-Run chr Ext